# **PJSUA2 Documentation**

Release 1.0-alpha

Sauw Ming Liong, Benny Prijono

## **CONTENTS**

1	Introduction       1.1 Getting Started with PJSIP	3 3
2		5 6 8 10
3	3.1PJSUA2 Main Classes13.2General Concepts13.3Building PJSUA213.4Building Java, Python, and C# SWIG Modules13.5Using in C++ Application13.6Using in Python Application13.7Using in Java Application1	11 12 14 14 15 16 17
4	4.1 Instantiating the Endpoint	21 21 22 22 23 23 23 23
5	5.1Subclassing the Account class35.2Creating Userless Accounts35.3Creating Account35.4Account Configurations35.5Account Operations4	37 38 39 39 40
6	11 A WARM	<b>49</b> 49

	6.2 6.3	Audio Device Management	
	0.5	Class reference	
7	Calls		67
	7.1	Subclassing the Call Class	67
	7.2	Making Outgoing Calls	67
	7.3	Receiving Incoming Calls	68
	7.4	Call Properties	68
	7.5	Call Disconnection	68 69
	7.6 7.7	Working with Call's Audio Media	69
	7.7	Call Operations	69
	7.9	Class Reference	70
	1.9	Class Reference	70
8	Budd	ly (Presence)	85
	8.1	Subclassing the Buddy class	85
	8.2	Subscribing to Buddy's Presence Status	85
	8.3	Responding to Presence Subscription Request	86
	8.4	Changing Account's Presence Status	86
	8.5	Instant Messaging(IM)	86
	8.6	Class Reference	87
9	PJSU	JA2 Sample Applications	91
	9.1	Sample Apps	91
	9.2	Miscellaneous	92
10	Modi	o Quality	93
10		a Quality  Audio Quality	93
		Video Quality	93
	10.2	video Quanty	93
11		ork Problems	95
		IP Address Change	95
	11.2	Blocked/Filtered Network	95
12	PJSU	JA2 API Reference Manuals	97
	12.1	endpoint.hpp	97
	12.2	account.hpp	
	12.3	media.hpp	147
	12.4	call.hpp	184
	12.5	presence.hpp	210
	12.6	persistent.hpp	214
	12.7	json.hpp	222
	12.8	1 / 1 11	223
		71 11	237
	12.10	config.hpp	240
13	Appe	endix: Generating This Documentation	241
			241
			241
			242
14	Indic	es and tables	245
Ind	lex		247

Contents:

CONTENTS 1

2 CONTENTS

**CHAPTER** 

ONE

## INTRODUCTION

This documentation is intended for developers looking to develop Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) based client application. Some knowledge on SIP is definitely required, and of course some programming experience. Prior knowledge of PJSUA C API is not needed, although it will probably help.

PJSIP libraries provide multi-level APIs to do SIP calls, presence, and instant messaging, as well as handling media and NAT traversal. PJSUA2 API is the highest API from PJSIP, on top of PJSUA-LIB API. PJSUA-LIB API itself is a library that unifies SIP, audio/video media, NAT traversal, and client media application best practices into a high level, integrated, and easy to use API. The next chapter will guide you on selecting which API level to use depending on your requirements.

This documentation can be viewed online, or alternatively you can download the PDF format for offline viewing.

## 1.1 Getting Started with PJSIP

Check PJSIP Datasheet to make sure that it has the features that you require.

To start using PJSIP, the Getting Started Guide contains instructions to acquire and build PJSIP on various platforms that we support.

## 1.2 PJSIP Info and Documentation

To get other relevant info and documentations about PJSIP, you can visit:

- PJSIP General Wiki is the home for all documentation
- PJSIP FAO
- PJSIP Reference Manual please see Reference Manual section

### DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES AND CONSIDERATIONS

## 2.1 Development Guidelines

## 2.1.1 Preparation

- Essential: Familiarise yourself with SIP. You don't need to be an expert, but SIP knowledge is essential.
- Check out our features in Datasheet. Other features may be provided by our community.
- All PJSIP documentation is indexed in our Trac site.

## 2.1.2 Development

- Essential: Follow the Getting Started instructions to build PJSIP for your platform.
- Essential: Interactive debugging capability is essential during development
- Start with default settings in <*pj/config\_site\_sample.h*>. The default settings should be good to get you started. You can always optimize later after things are running okay.

## 2.1.3 Coding Style

Essential: set your editor to use 8 characters tab size in order to see PJSIP source correctly.

Detailed below is the PJSIP coding style. You don't need to follow it unless you are submitting patches to PJSIP:

- Indentation uses tabs and spaces. Tab size is 8 characters, indentation 4.
- All public API in header file must be documented in Doxygen format.
- Apart from that, we mostly just use K & R style, which is the only correct style anyway.

## 2.1.4 Deployment

• Essential: Logging is essential when troubleshooting any problems. The application MUST be equipped with logging capability. Enable PJSIP log at level 5.

## 2.2 Platform Consideration

Platform selection is usually driven by business motives. The selection will affect all aspects of development, and here we will cover considerations for each platforms that we support.

## 2.2.1 Windows Desktop

Windows is supported from Windows 2000 up to the recent Windows 8 and beyond. All features are expected to work. 64bit support was added recently. Development is based on Visual Studio. Considerations for this platform include:

1. Because Visual Studio file format keeps changing on every release, we decided to support the lowest denominator, namely Visual Studio 2005. Unfortunately the project upgrade procedure fails on Visual Studio 2010, and we don't have any solution for that. VS 2008 and VS 2012 onwards should work.

#### 2.2.2 MacOS X

All features are expected to work. Considerations include:

- 1. Development with XCode is currently not supported. This is **not** to say that you cannot use XCode, but PJSIP only provides basic Makefiles and if you want to use XCode you'd need to arrange the project yourself.
- 2. Mac systems typically provides very good sound device, so we don't expect any problems with audio on Mac.

## 2.2.3 Linux Desktop

All features are expected to work. Linux considerations:

 Use our native ALSA backend instead of PortAudio because ALSA has less jitter than OSS and our backend is more lightweight than PortAudio

### 2.2.4 iOS for iPhone, iPad, and other Apple devices

All features are expected to work. Considerations for iOS:

- 1. You need to use TCP transport for SIP for the background feature to work
- 2. IP change (for example when user is changing access point) is a feature frequently asked by developers and you can find the documentation here: http://trac.pjsip.org/repos/wiki/IPAddressChange
- 3. If SSL is needed, you need to compile OpenSSL for iOS

#### 2.2.5 Android

All features are expected to work. Considerations for Android:

- 1. You can use PJSUA2 Java binding or C# binding (using Xamarin) for this target.
- 2. It has been reported that Android audio device is not so good in general, so some audio tuning may be needed. Echo cancellation also needs to be checked.

## 2.2.6 Symbian

Symbian has been supported for a long time. In general all features (excluding video) are expected to work, but we're not going to do Symbian specific development anymore. Other considerations for Symbian:

1. The MDA audio is not very good (it has high latency), so normally you'd want to use Audio Proxy Server (APS) or VoIP Audio Service (VAS) for the audio device, which we support. Using these audio backends will also provide us with high quality echo cancellation as well as low bitrate codecs such as AMR-NB, G.729, and iLBC. But VAS and APS requires purchase of Nokia development certificate to sign the app, and also since APS and VAS only run on specific device type, you need to package the app carefully and manage the deployment to cover various device types.

## 2.2.7 BlackBerry 10

BlackBerry 10 (BB10) is supported since PJSIP version 2.2. Some considerations for BB10 platform include:

1. IP change (for example when user is changing access point) is a feature frequently asked by developers and you can find the documentation here: http://trac.pjsip.org/repos/wiki/IPAddressChange

### 2.2.8 Windows Mobile

This is the old Windows Mobile platform that is based on WinCE. This platform has been supported for a long time. We expect all features except video to work, but there may be some errors every now and then because this target is not actively maintained. No new development will be done for this platform.

Other considerations for Windows Mobile platform are:

- 1. The quality of audio device on WM varies a lot, and this affects audio latency. Audio latency could go as high as hundreds of millisecond on bad hardware.
- 2. Echo cancellation could be a problem. We can only use basic echo suppressor due to hardware limitation, and combined with bad quality of audio device, it may cause ineffective echo cancellation. This could be mitigated by setting the audio level to low.

### 2.2.9 Windows Phone 8

Windows Phone 8 (WP8) support is being added and is still under development on *projects/winphone* branch. Specific considerations for this platform are:

 WP8 governs specific interaction with WP8 GUI and framework that needs to be followed by application in order to make VoIP call work seamlessly on the device. Some lightweight process will be created by WP8 framework in order for background call to work and PJSIP needs to put its background processing in this process' context. Currently this feature is under development.

### 2.2.10 Embedded Linux

In general embedded Linux support is similar to Linux and we find no problems with it. We found some specific considerations for embedded Linux as follows:

1. The performance of the audio device is probably the one with most issues, as some development boards does not have a decent sound device. Typically there is high audio jitter (or burst) and latency. This will affect end to end audio latency and also the performance of the echo canceller. Also we found that ALSA generally works better than OSS, so if you can have ALSA up and running that will be better. Use our native ALSA backend audio device instead of PortAudio since it is simpler and lighter.

#### 2.2.11 QNX or Other Posix Embedded OS

This is not part of our officially supported OS platforms, but users have run PJSIP on QNX and BlackBerry 10 is based on QNX too. Since QNX provides Posix API, and maybe by using the settings found in the configure-bb10 script, PJSIP should be able to run on it, but you need to develop PJMEDIA sound device wrapper for your audio device. Other than this, we don't have enough experience to comment on the platform.

## 2.2.12 Other Unix Desktop OSes

Community members, including myself, have occasionally run PJSIP on other Unix OSes such as Solaris, FreeBSD, and OpenBSD. We expect PJSIP to run on these platforms (maybe with a little kick).

## 2.2.13 Porting to Other Embedded OS

It is possible to port PJSIP to other embedded OS or even directly to device without OS and people have done so. In general, the closer resemblance the new OS to existing supported OS, the easier the porting job will be. The good thing is, PJSIP has been made to be very very portable, and system dependent features are localized in PJLIB and PJMEDIA audio device, so the effort is more quantifiable. Once you are able to successfully run *pjlib-test*, you are more or less there with your porting effort. Other than that, if you really want to port PJSIP to new platform, you probably already know what you're doing.

### 2.3 Which API to Use

### 2.3.1 PJSIP, PJMEDIA, and PJNATH Level

At the lowest level we have the individual PJSIP C libraries, which consist of PJSIP, PJMEDIA, and PJNATH, with PJLIB-UTIL and PJLIB as support libraries. This level provides the most flexibility, but it's also the hardest to use. The only reason you'd want to use this level is if:

- 1. You only need the individual library (say, PJNATH)
- 2. You need to be very very tight in footprint (say when things need to be measured in Kilobytes instead of Megabytes)
- 3. You are **not** developing a SIP client

Use the corresponding PJSIP, PJMEDIA, PJNATH manuals from http://trac.pjsip.org/repos/ for information on how to use the libraries. If you use PJSIP, the PJSIP Developer's Guide (PDF) from that page provides in-depth information about PJSIP library.

### 2.3.2 PJSUA-LIB API

Next up is PJSUA-LIB API that combines all those libraries into a high level, integrated client user agent library written in C. This is the library that most PJSIP users use, and the highest level abstraction before pjsua2 was created.

Motivations for using PJSUA-LIB library includes:

- 1. Developing client application (PJSUA-LIB is optimized for developing client app)
- 2. Better efficiency than higher level API

## 2.3.3 PJSUA2 C++ API

pjsua2 is a new, objected oriented, C++ API created on top of PJSUA-LIB. The API is different than PJSUA-LIB, but it should be even easier to use and it should have better documentation too (such as this book). The pjsua2 API removes most cruxes typically associated with PJSIP, such as the pool and pj\_str\_t, and add new features such as object persistence so you can save your configs to a file, for example. All data structures are rewritten for more clarity.

A C++ application can use pjsua2 natively, while at the same time still has access to the lower level objects if it needs to. This means that the C++ application should not lose any information from using the C++ abstraction, compared to if it is using PJSUA-LIB directly. The C++ application also should not lose the ability to extend the library. It would still be able to register a custom PJSIP module, pjmedia port, pjmedia transport, and so on.

Benefits of using pjsua2 C++ API include:

- 1. Cleaner object oriented API
- 2. Uniform API for higher level language such as Java, Python, and C#
- 3. Persistence API
- 4. The ability to access PJSUA-LIB and lower level libraries when needed (including the ability to extend the libraries, for example creating custom PJSIP module, pjmedia\_port, pjmedia\_transport, etc.)

Some considerations on PJSUA2 C++ API are:

- 1. Instead of returning error, the API uses exception for error reporting
- 2. It uses standard C++ library (STL)
- 3. The performance penalty due to the API abstraction should be negligible on typical modern device

## 2.3.4 PJSUA2 API for Java, Python, C#, and Others

The PJSUA2 API is also available for non-native code via SWIG binding. Configurations for Java, Python, and C# are provided with the distribution. Thanks to SWIG, other language bindings may be generated relatively easily.

The pjsua2 API for non-native code is effectively the same as pjsua2 C++ API. However, unlike C++, you cannot access PJSUA-LIB and the underlying C libraries from the scripting language, hence you are limited to what pjsua2 provides.

You can use this API if native application development is not available in target platform (such as Android), or if you prefer to develop with non-native code instead of C/C++.

2.3. Which API to Use 9

## 2.4 Network and Infrastructure Considerations

## 2.4.1 NAT Issues

TBD.

## 2.5 Sound Device

## 2.5.1 Latency

TBD.

## 2.5.2 Echo Cancellation

TBD.

**CHAPTER** 

THREE

## PJSUA2-HIGH LEVEL API

PJSUA2 is an object-oriented abstraction above PJSUA API. It provides high level API for constructing Session Initiation Protocol (SIP) multimedia user agent applications (a.k.a Voice over IP/VoIP softphones). It wraps together the signaling, media, and NAT traversal functionality into easy to use call control API, account management, buddy list management, presence, and instant messaging, along with multimedia features such as local conferencing, file streaming, local playback, and voice recording, and powerful NAT traversal techniques utilizing STUN, TURN, and ICE.

PJSUA2 is implemented on top of PJSUA-LIB API. The SIP and media features and object modelling follows what PJSUA-LIB provides (for example, we still have accounts, call, buddy, and so on), but the API to access them is different. These features will be described later in this chapter. PJSUA2 is a C++ library, which you can find under pjsip directory in the PJSIP distribution. The C++ library can be used by native C++ applications directly. But PJSUA2 is not just a C++ library. From the beginning, it has been designed to be accessible from high level nonnative languages such as Java and Python. This is achieved by SWIG binding. And thanks to SWIG, binding to other languages can be added relatively easily in the future, as the recent addition of C# binding has shown.

PJSUA2 API declaration can be found in pjsip/include/pjsua2 while the source codes are located in pjsip/src/pjsua2. It will be automatically built when you compile PJSIP.

### 3.1 PJSUA2 Main Classes

Here are the main classes of the PJSUA2:

## 3.1.1 Endpoint

This is the main class of PJSUA2. You need to instantiate one and exactly one of this class, and from the instance you can then initialize and start the library.

#### 3.1.2 Account

An account specifies the identity of the person (or endpoint) on one side of SIP conversation. At least one account instance needs to be created before anything else, and from the account instance you can start making/receiving calls as well as adding buddies.

### 3.1.3 **Media**

This is an abstract base class that represents a media element which is capable to either produce media or takes media. It is then subclassed into AudioMedia, which is then subclassed into concrete classes such as AudioMediaPlayer and AudioMediaRecorder.

### 3.1.4 Call

This class represents an ongoing call (or speaking technically, an INVITE session) and can be used to manipulate it, such as to answer the call, hangup the call, put the call on hold, transfer the call, etc.

## 3.1.5 **Buddy**

This class represents a remote buddy (a person, or a SIP endpoint). You can subscribe to presence status of a buddy to know whether the buddy is online/offline/etc., and you can send and receive instant messages to/from the buddy.

## 3.2 General Concepts

## 3.2.1 Class Usage Patterns

With the methods of the main classes above, you will be able to invoke various operations to the object quite easily. But how can we get events/notifications from these classes? Each of the main classes above (except Media) will get their events in the callback methods. So to handle these events, just derive a class from the corresponding class (Endpoint, Call, Account, or Buddy) and implement/override the relevant method (depending on which event you want to handle). More will be explained in later sections.

### 3.2.2 Error Handling

We use exceptions as means to report error, as this would make the program flows more naturally. Operations which yield error will raise Error exception. If you prefer to display the error in more structured manner, the Error class has several members to explain the error, such as the operation name that raised the error, the error code, and the error message itself.

## 3.2.3 Asynchronous Operations

If you have developed applications with PJSIP, you'll know about this already. In PJSIP, all operations that involve sending and receiving SIP messages are asynchronous, meaning that the function that invokes the operation will complete immediately, and you will be given the completion status as callbacks.

Take a look for example the makeCall() method of the Call class. This function is used to initiate outgoing call to a destination. When this function returns successfully, it does not mean that the call has been established, but rather it means that the call has been initiated successfully. You will be given the report of the call progress and/or completion in the onCallState() callback method of Call class.

## 3.2.4 Threading

For platforms that require polling, the PJSUA2 module provides its own worker thread to poll PJSIP, so it is not necessary to instantiate own your polling thread. Having said that the application should be prepared to have the callbacks called by different thread than the main thread. The PJSUA2 module itself is thread safe.

Often though, especially if you use PJSUA2 with high level languages such as Python, it is required to disable PJSUA2 internal worker threads by setting EpConfig.uaConfig.threadCnt to 0, because the high level environment doesn't like to be called by external thread (such as PJSIP's worker thread).

## 3.2.5 Problems with Garbage Collection

Garbage collection (GC) exists in Java and Python (and other languages, but we don't support those for now), and there are some problems with it when it comes to PJSUA2 usage:

- 1. premature destruction of PJSUA2 objects which are created in Java and Python space and passed to the native space without keeping reference to the object
- 2. it delays the destruction of objects (including PJSUA2 objects), causing the code in object's destructor to be executed out of order
- 3. the destruction operation by GC may run on different thread not previously registered to PJLIB, causing assertion

Some examples for problem 1 are (these examples are by no means a complete list) when adding Buddy object to an account using Account.addBuddy() or setting LogWriter by calling EpConfig.LogConfig.setLogWriter(). To avoid this problem, application needs to maintain an explicit reference on objects created in its application, instead of relying on PJSUA2 native library to keep track of those objects, i.e.:

```
class MyApp {
    private MyLogWriter logWriter;

    public void init()
    {
        /* Maintain reference to log writer to avoid premature cleanup by GC */
        logWriter = new MyLogWriter();
        epConfig.getLogConfig.setWriter(logWriter);
    }
}
```

While for problems 2 and 3, application "MUST immediately destroy PJSUA2 objects using object's delete() method (in Java)", instead of relying on the GC to clean up the object. For example, to delete an Account, it's **NOT** enough to just let it go out of scope. Application MUST delete it manually like this (in Java):

```
acc.delete();
```

## 3.2.6 Objects Persistence

PJSUA2 includes PersistentObject class to provide functionality to read/write data from/to a document (string or file). The data can be simple data types such as boolean, number, string, and string arrays, or a user defined object. Currently the implementation supports reading and writing from/to JSON document ([http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4627 RFC 4627]), but the framework allows application to extend the API to support other document formats.

As such, classes which inherit from PersistentObject, such as EpConfig (endpoint configuration), AccountConfig (account configuration), and BuddyConfig (buddy configuration) can be loaded/saved from/to a file. Heres an example to save a config to a file:

```
EpConfig epCfg;
JsonDocument jDoc;
epCfg.uaConfig.maxCalls = 61;
epCfg.uaConfig.userAgent = "Just JSON Test";
jDoc.writeObject(epCfg);
jDoc.saveFile("jsontest.js");
```

#### To load from the file:

```
EpConfig epCfg;
JsonDocument jDoc;
jDoc.loadFile("jsontest.js");
jDoc.readObject(epCfg);
```

## 3.3 Building PJSUA2

The PJSUA2 C++ library will be built by default by PJSIP build system. Standard C++ library is required. If you intend to use Python SWIG module (see below), you need to configure PJSIP with --enable-shared option, i.e.:

```
./configure --enable-shared make dep & make sudo make install
```

On Linux/UNIX platforms, make sure that the installation directory has been included in runtime library search path, e.g. via LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH or /etc/ld.so.conf.

## 3.4 Building Java, Python, and C# SWIG Modules

The SWIG modules for Java, Python, and C# are built by invoking make and make install manually from pjsip-apps/src/swig directory. The make install will install the Python SWIG module to user's site-packages directory.

## 3.4.1 Requirements

- 1. SWIG
- 2. JDK.
- 3. Python, version 3 or above (or at least 2.7 if you use Python2) is recommended (our Python sample app pygui requires version 2.7 or above, however the pjsua2 Python binding should be able to run on older versions). For Linux/UNIX, you will also need Python development package (called python3-devel (or python-devel for Python2) (e.g. on Fedora) or python3-dev (or python2.7-dev for Python2) (e.g. on Ubuntu)). For Windows, you will need MinGW and Python SDK such as ActivePython-2.7.5 from ActiveState.
- 4. swig-csharp component.

## 3.4.2 Testing The Installation

To test the installation, simply run python and import pjsua2 module:

```
$ python
> import pjsua2
> ^Z
```

## 3.5 Using in C++ Application

As mentioned in previous chapter, a C++ application can use *pjsua2* natively, while at the same time still has access to the lower level objects and the ability to extend the libraries if it needs to. Using the API will be exactly the same as the API reference that is written in this book.

Here is a sample complete C++ application to give you some idea about the API. The snippet below initializes the library and creates an account that registers to our pisip.org SIP server.

```
#include <pjsua2.hpp>
#include <iostream>
using namespace pj;
// Subclass to extend the Account and get notifications etc.
class MyAccount : public Account {
public:
   virtual void onRegState(OnRegStateParam &prm) {
        AccountInfo ai = getInfo();
        std::cout << (ai.regIsActive? "*** Register:" : "*** Unregister:")</pre>
                  << " code=" << prm.code << std::endl;</pre>
};
int main()
    Endpoint ep;
   ep.libCreate();
    // Initialize endpoint
   EpConfig ep_cfg;
   ep.libInit(ep_cfg);
    // Create SIP transport. Error handling sample is shown
   TransportConfig tcfg;
    tcfg.port = 5060;
   try {
        ep.transportCreate(PJSIP_TRANSPORT_UDP, tcfg);
    } catch (Error &err) {
        std::cout << err.info() << std::endl;</pre>
        return 1;
    }
    // Start the library (worker threads etc)
    ep.libStart();
    std::cout << "*** PJSUA2 STARTED ***" << std::endl;</pre>
```

```
// Configure an AccountConfig
AccountConfig acfg;
acfg.idUri = "sip:test@pjsip.org";
acfg.regConfig.registrarUri = "sip:pjsip.org";
AuthCredInfo cred("digest", "*", "test", 0, "secret");
acfg.sipConfig.authCreds.push_back( cred );

// Create the account
MyAccount *acc = new MyAccount;
acc->create(acfg);

// Here we don't have anything else to do..
pj_thread_sleep(10000);

// Delete the account. This will unregister from server
delete acc;

// This will implicitly shutdown the library
return 0;
}
```

## 3.6 Using in Python Application

The equivalence of the C++ sample code above in Python is as follows:

```
# Subclass to extend the Account and get notifications etc.
class Account (pj.Account):
  def onRegState(self, prm):
      print "***OnRegState: " + prm.reason
# pjsua2 test function
def pjsua2_test():
 # Create and initialize the library
  ep_cfg = pj.EpConfig()
  ep = pj.Endpoint()
  ep.libCreate()
  ep.libInit(ep_cfg)
  # Create SIP transport. Error handling sample is shown
  sipTpConfig = pj.TransportConfig();
  sipTpConfig.port = 5060;
  ep.transportCreate(pj.PJSIP_TRANSPORT_UDP, sipTpConfig);
  # Start the library
  ep.libStart();
  acfg = pj.AccountConfig();
  acfg.idUri = "sip:test@pjsip.org";
  acfg.regConfig.registrarUri = "sip:pjsip.org";
  cred = pj.AuthCredInfo("digest", "*", "test", 0, "pwtest");
  acfg.sipConfig.authCreds.append( cred );
  # Create the account
  acc = Account();
  acc.create(acfq);
```

```
# Here we don't have anything else to do..
time.sleep(10);

# Destroy the library
ep.libDestroy()

#
# main()
#
if __name__ == "__main__":
    pjsua2_test()
```

## 3.7 Using in Java Application

The equivalence of the C++ sample code above in Java is as follows:

```
import org.pjsip.pjsua2.*;
// Subclass to extend the Account and get notifications etc.
class MyAccount extends Account {
 @Override
 public void onRegState(OnRegStateParam prm) {
      System.out.println("*** On registration state: " + prm.getCode() + prm.
→getReason());
 }
public class test {
 static {
      System.loadLibrary("pjsua2");
      System.out.println("Library loaded");
 public static void main(String argv[]) {
     try {
          // Create endpoint
          Endpoint ep = new Endpoint();
          ep.libCreate();
          // Initialize endpoint
          EpConfig epConfig = new EpConfig();
          ep.libInit( epConfig );
          // Create SIP transport. Error handling sample is shown
          TransportConfig sipTpConfig = new TransportConfig();
          sipTpConfig.setPort(5060);
          ep.transportCreate(pjsip_transport_type_e.PJSIP_TRANSPORT_UDP, sipTpConfig);
          // Start the library
          ep.libStart();
          AccountConfig acfg = new AccountConfig();
          acfg.setIdUri("sip:test@pjsip.org");
          acfg.getRegConfig().setRegistrarUri("sip:pjsip.org");
          AuthCredInfo cred = new AuthCredInfo("digest", "*", "test", 0, "secret");
          acfg.getSipConfig().getAuthCreds().add( cred );
          // Create the account
```

```
MyAccount acc = new MyAccount();
    acc.create(acfg);
    // Here we don't have anything else to do..
    Thread.sleep(10000);
    /* Explicitly delete the account.
     * This is to avoid GC to delete the endpoint first before deleting
     * the account.
     */
     acc.delete();

    // Explicitly destroy and delete endpoint
    ep.libDestroy();
    ep.delete();

} catch (Exception e) {
     System.out.println(e);
     return;
    }
}
```

## 3.8 Using in C# Application

The equivalence of the C++ sample code above in C# is as follows:

```
using System;
using pjsua2xamarin.pjsua2;
// Subclass to extend the Account and get notifications etc.
public class MyAccount : Account {
 override public void onRegState(OnRegStateParam prm) {
      Console.WriteLine("*** On registration state: " + prm.code + prm.reason);
public class test {
 public void main() {
     try {
          // Create endpoint
          Endpoint ep = new Endpoint();
          ep.libCreate();
          // Initialize endpoint
          EpConfig epConfig = new EpConfig();
          ep.libInit( epConfig );
          // Create SIP transport. Error handling sample is shown
          TransportConfig sipTpConfig = new TransportConfig();
          sipTpConfig.port = 5060;
          ep.transportCreate(pjsip_transport_type_e.PJSIP_TRANSPORT_UDP, sipTpConfig);
          // Start the library
          ep.libStart();
          AccountConfig acfg = new AccountConfig();
          acfg.idUri = "sip:test@pjsip.org";
          acfg.regConfig.registrarUri = "sip:pjsip.org";
```

```
AuthCredInfo cred = new AuthCredInfo("digest", "*", "test", 0, "secret");
         acfg.sipConfig.authCreds.Add( cred );
         // Create the account
         MyAccount acc = new MyAccount();
         acc.create(acfg);
         // Here we don't have anything else to do..
         /* Explicitly delete the account.
          \star This is to avoid GC to delete the endpoint first before deleting
          * the account.
          */
         acc.Dispose();
         // Explicitly destroy and delete endpoint
         ep.libDestroy();
         ep.Dispose();
      } catch (Exception e) {
         Console.WriteLine("Exception: " + e.Message);
     }
 }
}
```

**CHAPTER** 

**FOUR** 

### **ENDPOINT**

The Endpoint class is a singleton class, and application MUST create one and at most one of this class instance before it can do anything else, and similarly, once this class is destroyed, application must NOT call any library API. This class is the core class of PJSUA2, and it provides the following functions:

- · Starting up and shutting down
- Customization of configurations, such as core UA (User Agent) SIP configuration, media configuration, and logging configuration

This chapter will describe the functions above.

To use the Endpoint class, normally application does not need to subclass it unless:

- application wants to implement/override Endpoints callback methods to get the events such as transport state change or NAT detection completion, or
- application schedules a timer using Endpoint.utilTimerSchedule() API. In this case, application needs to implement the onTimer() callback to get the notification when the timer expires.

## 4.1 Instantiating the Endpoint

Before anything else, you must instantiate the Endpoint class:

```
Endpoint *ep = new Endpoint;
```

Once the endpoint is instantiated, you can retrieve the Endpoint instance using Endpoint.instance() static method.

## 4.2 Creating the Library

Create the library by calling its libCreate() method:

```
try {
    ep->libCreate();
} catch(Error& err) {
    cout << "Startup error: " << err.info() << endl;
}</pre>
```

The libCreate() method will raise exception if error occurs, so we need to trap the exception using try/catch clause as above.

## 4.3 Initializing the Library and Configuring the Settings

The EpConfig class provides endpoint configuration which allows the customization of the following settings:

- UAConfig, to specify core SIP user agent settings.
- MediaConfig, to specify various media global settings
- LogConfig, to customize logging settings.

Note that some settings can be further specified on per account basis, in the AccountConfig.

To customize the settings, create instance of EpConfig class and specify them during the endpoint initialization (will be explained more later), for example:

```
EpConfig ep_cfg;
ep_cfg.logConfig.level = 5;
ep_cfg.uaConfig.maxCalls = 4;
ep_cfg.medConfig.sndClockRate = 16000;
```

Next, you can initialize the library by calling libInit():

```
try {
    EpConfig ep_cfg;
    // Specify customization of settings in ep_cfg
    ep->libInit(ep_cfg);
} catch(Error& err) {
    cout << "Initialization error: " << err.info() << endl;
}</pre>
```

The snippet above initializes the library with the default settings.

## 4.4 Creating One or More Transports

Application needs to create one or more transports before it can send or receive SIP messages:

```
try {
    TransportConfig tcfg;
    tcfg.port = 5060;
    TransportId tid = ep->transportCreate(PJSIP_TRANSPORT_UDP, tcfg);
} catch(Error& err) {
    cout << "Transport creation error: " << err.info() << endl;
}</pre>
```

The transportCreate() method returns the newly created Transport ID and it takes the transport type and TransportConfig object to customize the transport settings like bound address and listening port number. Without this, by default the transport will be bound to INADDR\_ANY and any available port.

There is no real use of the Transport ID, except to create userless account (with Account.create(), as will be explained later), and perhaps to display the list of transports to user if the application wants it.

## 4.5 Creating A Secure Transport (TLS)

To create a TLS transport, you can use the same method as above. You can further customize the TLS transport, such as setting the certificate file, or selecting the ciphers used, by modifying the field TransportConfig.tlsConfig.

## 4.6 Starting the Library

Now we're ready to start the library. We need to start the library to finalize the initialization phase, e.g. to complete the initial STUN address resolution, initialize/start the sound device, etc. To start the library, call libStart() method:

```
try {
    ep->libStart();
} catch(Error& err) {
    cout << "Startup error: " << err.info() << endl;
}</pre>
```

## 4.7 Shutting Down the Library

Once the application exits, the library needs to be shutdown so that resources can be released back to the operating system. Although this can be done by deleting the Endpoint instance, which will internally call libDestroy(), it is better to call it manually because on Java or Python there are problems with garbage collection as explained earlier:

```
ep->libDestroy();
delete ep;
```

## 4.8 Class Reference

## 4.8.1 The Endpoint

### class Endpoint

*Endpoint* represents an instance of pisua library.

There can only be one instance of pjsua library in an application, hence this class is a singleton.

#### **Public Functions**

#### Endpoint()

Default constructor.

#### virtual ~Endpoint()

Virtual destructor.

#### Version () const

Get library version.

#### void libCreate()

Instantiate pisua application.

Application must call this function before calling any other functions, to make sure that the underlying libraries are properly initialized. Once this function has returned success, application must call *libDestroy()* before quitting.

#### pjsua\_state libGetState() const

Get library state.

Return library state.

#### void libInit (const EpConfig &prmEpConfig)

Initialize pisua with the specified settings.

All the settings are optional, and the default values will be used when the config is not specified.

Note that create() MUST be called before calling this function.

### **Parameters**

• prmEpConfig: *Endpoint* configurations

#### void libStart()

Call this function after all initialization is done, so that the library can do additional checking set up.

Application may call this function any time after init().

#### void libRegisterThread(const string &name)

Register a thread that was created by external or native API to the library.

Note that each time this function is called, it will allocate some memory to store the thread description, which will only be freed when the library is destroyed.

#### **Parameters**

• name: The optional name to be assigned to the thread.

#### bool libIsThreadRegistered()

Check if this thread has been registered to the library.

Note that this function is only applicable for library main & worker threads and external/native threads registered using *libRegisterThread()*.

#### void libStopWorkerThreads()

Stop all worker threads.

#### int libHandleEvents (unsigned msec timeout)

Poll pisua for events, and if necessary block the caller thread for the specified maximum interval (in miliseconds).

Application doesn't normally need to call this function if it has configured worker thread (*thread\_cnt* field) in pisua\_config structure, because polling then will be done by these worker threads instead.

If EpConfig::UaConfig::mainThreadOnly is enabled and this function is called from the main thread (by default the main thread is thread that calls *libCreate()*), this function will also scan and run any pending jobs in the list.

**Return** The number of events that have been handled during the poll. Negative value indicates error, and application can retrieve the error as (status = -return\_value).

#### **Parameters**

• msec\_timeout: Maximum time to wait, in miliseconds.

#### void libDestroy (unsigned prmFlags = 0)

Destroy pjsua.

Application is recommended to perform graceful shutdown before calling this function (such as unregister the account from the SIP server, terminate presense subscription, and hangup active calls), however, this function will do all of these if it finds there are active sessions that need to be terminated. This function will block for few seconds to wait for replies from remote.

Application.may safely call this function more than once if it doesn't keep track of it's state.

#### **Parameters**

• prmFlags: Combination of pjsua\_destroy\_flag enumeration.

### string utilStrError (pj\_status\_t prmErr)

Retrieve the error string for the specified status code.

#### **Parameters**

• prmErr: The error code.

void utilLogWrite (int prmLevel, const string &prmSender, const string &prmMsg) Write a log message.

#### **Parameters**

- prmLevel: Log verbosity level (1-5)
- prmSender: The log sender.
- prmMsg: The log message.

#### void utilLogWrite (LogEntry &e)

Write a log entry.

Application must implement its own custom *LogWriter* and this function will then call the *Log-Writer::write()* method. Note that this function does not call PJSIP's internal logging functionality. For that, you should use utilLogWrite(prmLevel, prmSender, prmMsg) above.

#### **Parameters**

4.8. Class Reference 25

• e: The log entry.

### pj\_status\_t utilVerifySipUri (const string &prmUri)

This is a utility function to verify that valid SIP url is given.

If the URL is a valid SIP/SIPS scheme, PJ\_SUCCESS will be returned.

**Return** PJ\_SUCCESS on success, or the appropriate error code.

**See** utilVerifyUri()

#### **Parameters**

• prmUri: The URL string.

#### pj\_status\_t utilVerifyUri (const string &prmUri)

This is a utility function to verify that valid URI is given.

Unlike utilVerifySipUri(), this function will return PJ\_SUCCESS if tel: URI is given.

**Return** PJ\_SUCCESS on success, or the appropriate error code.

See pjsua\_verify\_sip\_url()

#### **Parameters**

• prmUri: The URL string.

#### Token utilTimerSchedule (unsigned prmMsecDelay, Token prmUserData)

Schedule a timer with the specified interval and user data.

When the interval elapsed, *onTimer()* callback will be called. Note that the callback may be executed by different thread, depending on whether worker thread is enabled or not.

**Return** Token to identify the timer, which could be given to *utilTimerCancel()*.

#### **Parameters**

- prmMsecDelay: The time interval in msec.
- prmUserData: Arbitrary user data, to be given back to application in the callback.

#### void utilTimerCancel (Token prmToken)

Cancel previously scheduled timer with the specified timer token.

#### **Parameters**

• prmToken: The timer token, which was returned from previous utilTimerSchedule() call.

#### void utilAddPendingJob (PendingJob \*job)

Utility to register a pending job to be executed by main thread.

If EpConfig::UaConfig::mainThreadOnly is false, the job will be executed immediately.

#### **Parameters**

• job: The job class.

#### IntVector utilSslGetAvailableCiphers()

Get cipher list supported by SSL/TLS backend.

#### void natDetectType (void)

This is a utility function to detect NAT type in front of this endpoint.

Once invoked successfully, this function will complete asynchronously and report the result in *onNatDetectionComplete()*.

After NAT has been detected and the callback is called, application can get the detected NAT type by calling *natGetType()*. Application can also perform NAT detection by calling *natDetectType()* again at later time.

Note that STUN must be enabled to run this function successfully.

### $pj\_stun\_nat\_type$ natGetType ()

Get the NAT type as detected by *natDetectType()* function.

This function will only return useful NAT type after *natDetectType()* has completed successfully and *on-NatDetectionComplete()* callback has been called.

Exception: if this function is called while detection is in progress, PJ\_EPENDING exception will be raised.

#### void natUpdateStunServers (const StringVector &prmServers, bool prmWait)

Update the STUN servers list.

The *libInit()* must have been called before calling this function.

#### **Parameters**

- prmServers: Array of STUN servers to try. The endpoint will try to resolve and contact each of the STUN server entry until it finds one that is usable. Each entry may be a domain name, host name, IP address, and it may contain an optional port number. For example:
  - "pjsip.org" (domain name)
  - "sip.pjsip.org" (host name)
  - "pjsip.org:33478" (domain name and a non- standard port number)
  - "10.0.0.1:3478" (IP address and port number)
- prmWait: Specify if the function should block until it gets the result. In this case, the function will block while the resolution is being done, and the callback onNatCheckStunServersComplete() will be called before this function returns.

# void natCheckStunServers (const StringVector &prmServers, bool prmWait, Token prmUser-Data)

Auxiliary function to resolve and contact each of the STUN server entries (sequentially) to find which is usable.

The *libInit()* must have been called before calling this function.

**See** natCancelCheckStunServers()

#### **Parameters**

- prmServers: Array of STUN servers to try. The endpoint will try to resolve and contact each of the STUN server entry until it finds one that is usable. Each entry may be a domain name, host name, IP address, and it may contain an optional port number. For example:
  - "pjsip.org" (domain name)
  - "sip.pjsip.org" (host name)
  - "pjsip.org:33478" (domain name and a non- standard port number)

4.8. Class Reference 27

- "10.0.0.1:3478" (IP address and port number)
- prmWait: Specify if the function should block until it gets the result. In this case, the function
  will block while the resolution is being done, and the callback will be called before this function
  returns.
- prmUserData: Arbitrary user data to be passed back to application in the callback.

#### void natCancelCheckStunServers (*Token token*, bool *notify\_cb* = false)

Cancel pending STUN resolution which match the specified token.

Exception: PJ\_ENOTFOUND if there is no matching one, or other error.

#### **Parameters**

- token: The token to match. This token was given to *natCheckStunServers()*
- notify\_cb: Boolean to control whether the callback should be called for cancelled resolutions. When the callback is called, the status in the result will be set as PJ\_ECANCELLED.

## TransportId transportCreate (pjsip\_transport\_type\_e type, const TransportConfig &cfg)

Create and start a new SIP transport according to the specified settings.

**Return** The transport ID.

#### **Parameters**

- type: Transport type.
- cfg: Transport configuration.

#### IntVector transportEnum()

Enumerate all transports currently created in the system.

This function will return all transport IDs, and application may then call *transportGetInfo()* function to retrieve detailed information about the transport.

**Return** Array of transport IDs.

#### TransportInfo transportGetInfo (TransportId id)

Get information about transport.

Return Transport info.

#### **Parameters**

• id: Transport ID.

### void transportSetEnable (TransportId id, bool enabled)

Disable a transport or re-enable it.

By default transport is always enabled after it is created. Disabling a transport does not necessarily close the socket, it will only discard incoming messages and prevent the transport from being used to send outgoing messages.

#### **Parameters**

- id: Transport ID.
- enabled: Enable or disable the transport.

#### void transportClose (TransportId id)

Close the transport.

The system will wait until all transactions are closed while preventing new users from using the transport, and will close the transport when its usage count reaches zero.

#### **Parameters**

• id: Transport ID.

#### void transportShutdown (TransportHandle tp)

Start graceful shutdown procedure for this transport handle.

After graceful shutdown has been initiated, no new reference can be obtained for the transport. However, existing objects that currently uses the transport may still use this transport to send and receive packets. After all objects release their reference to this transport, the transport will be destroyed immediately.

Note: application normally uses this API after obtaining the handle from on Transport State() callback.

#### **Parameters**

• tp: The transport.

#### void hangupAllCalls (void)

Terminate all calls.

This will initiate call hangup for all currently active calls.

### void mediaAdd (AudioMedia &media)

Add media to the media list.

#### **Parameters**

• media: media to be added.

#### void mediaRemove (AudioMedia &media)

Remove media from the media list.

#### **Parameters**

• media: media to be removed.

#### bool mediaExists (const AudioMedia &media) const

Check if media has been added to the media list.

Return True if media has been added, false otherwise.

### **Parameters**

• media: media to be check.

#### unsigned mediaMaxPorts() const

Get maximum number of media port.

**Return** Maximum number of media port in the conference bridge.

### unsigned mediaActivePorts() const

Get current number of active media port in the bridge.

4.8. Class Reference 29

**Return** The number of active media port.

#### const AudioMediaVector &mediaEnumPorts() const

Warning: deprecated, use *mediaEnumPorts2()* instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enumerate all media port.

**Return** The list of media port.

#### AudioMediaVector2 mediaEnumPorts2() const

Enumerate all audio media port.

**Return** The list of audio media port.

#### VideoMediaVector mediaEnumVidPorts() const

Enumerate all video media port.

**Return** The list of video media port.

#### AudDevManager & audDevManager()

Get the instance of Audio Device Manager.

**Return** The Audio Device Manager.

#### VidDevManager &vidDevManager()

Get the instance of Video Device Manager.

Return The Video Device Manager.

#### const CodecInfoVector &codecEnum()

Warning: deprecated, use *codecEnum2()* instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enum all supported codecs in the system.

**Return** Array of codec info.

#### CodecInfoVector2 codecEnum2() const

Enum all supported codecs in the system.

Return Array of codec info.

## void codecSetPriority (const string &codec\_id, pj\_uint8\_t priority)

Change codec priority.

#### **Parameters**

- codec\_id: Codec ID, which is a string that uniquely identify the codec (such as "speex/8000").
- priority: Codec priority, 0-255, where zero means to disable the codec.

#### CodecParam codecGetParam(const string &codec\_id) const

Get codec parameters.

Return Codec parameters. If codec is not found, Error will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

• codec id: Codec ID.

#### void codecSetParam (const string &codec\_id, const CodecParam param)

Set codec parameters.

#### **Parameters**

- codec\_id: Codec ID.
- param: Codec parameter to set. Set to NULL to reset codec parameter to library default settings.

#### const CodecInfoVector &videoCodecEnum()

Warning: deprecated, use *videoCodecEnum2()* instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enum all supported video codecs in the system.

**Return** Array of video codec info.

#### CodecInfoVector2 videoCodecEnum2() const

Enum all supported video codecs in the system.

**Return** Array of video codec info.

### void videoCodecSetPriority (const string &codec\_id, pj\_uint8\_t priority)

Change video codec priority.

#### **Parameters**

- codec\_id: Codec ID, which is a string that uniquely identify the codec (such as "H263/90000"). Please see pjsua manual or pjmedia codec reference for details.
- priority: Codec priority, 0-255, where zero means to disable the codec.

#### VidCodecParam getVideoCodecParam (const string &codec\_id) const

Get video codec parameters.

**Return** Codec parameters. If codec is not found, *Error* will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

• codec\_id: Codec ID.

#### void setVideoCodecParam (const string &codec\_id, const VidCodecParam &param)

Set video codec parameters.

### **Parameters**

• codec id: Codec ID.

4.8. Class Reference 31

• param: Codec parameter to set.

#### void resetVideoCodecParam(const string &codec\_id)

Reset video codec parameters to library default settings.

#### **Parameters**

• codec\_id: Codec ID.

#### StringVector srtpCryptoEnum()

Enumerate all SRTP crypto-suite names.

**Return** The list of SRTP crypto-suite name.

#### void handleIpChange (const IpChangeParam &param)

Inform the stack that IP address change event was detected.

The stack will:

- 1. Restart the listener (this step is configurable via IpChangeParam.restartListener).
- 2. Shutdown the transport used by account registration (this step is configurable via *AccountConfig.ipChangeConfig.shutdownTp*).
- 3. Update contact URI by sending re-Registration (this step is configurable via a\ AccountConfig.natConfig.contactRewriteUse and a\ AccountConfig.natConfig.contactRewriteMethod)
- 4. Hangup active calls (this step is configurable via a\ AccountConfig.ipChangeConfig.hangupCalls) or continue the call by sending re-INVITE (configurable via AccountConfig.ipChangeConfig.reinviteFlags).

Return PJ\_SUCCESS on success, other on error.

#### **Parameters**

• param: The IP change parameter, have a look at #IpChangeParam.

#### virtual void onNatDetectionComplete (const OnNatDetectionCompleteParam &prm)

Callback when the *Endpoint* has finished performing NAT type detection that is initiated with *natDetect-Type()*.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters containing the detection result.

## virtual void onNatCheckStunServersComplete (const OnNatCheckStunServersCom-

pleteParam &prm)

Callback when the *Endpoint* has finished performing STUN server checking that is initiated when calling *libInit()*, or by calling *natCheckStunServers()* or *natUpdateStunServers()*.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

#### virtual void onTransportState (const OnTransportStateParam &prm)

This callback is called when transport state has changed.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

#### virtual void onTimer (const OnTimerParam &prm)

Callback when a timer has fired.

The timer was scheduled by *utilTimerSchedule()*.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

## virtual void onSelectAccount (OnSelectAccountParam &prm)

This callback can be used by application to override the account to be used to handle an incoming message.

Initially, the account to be used will be calculated automatically by the library. This initial account will be used if application does not implement this callback, or application sets an invalid account upon returning from this callback.

Note that currently the incoming messages requiring account assignment are INVITE, MESSAGE, SUB-SCRIBE, and unsolicited NOTIFY. This callback may be called before the callback of the SIP event itself, i.e. incoming call, pager, subscription, or unsolicited-event.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

# virtual void onIpChangeProgress(OnIpChangeProgressParam &prm)

Calling *handleIpChange()* may involve different operation.

This callback is called to report the progress of each enabled operation.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

## virtual void onMediaEvent (OnMediaEventParam &prm)

Notification about media events such as video notifications.

This callback will most likely be called from media threads, thus application must not perform heavy processing in this callback. If application needs to perform more complex tasks to handle the event, it should post the task to another thread.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### **Public Static Functions**

## static Endpoint &instance()

Retrieve the singleton instance of the endpoint.

# 4.8.2 Endpoint Configurations

# **Endpoint**

```
struct EpConfig: public pj::PersistentObject Endpoint configuration.
```

#### Media

```
struct MediaConfig: public pj::PersistentObject
```

This structure describes media configuration, which will be specified when calling Lib::init().

# Logging

```
struct LogConfig:public pj::PersistentObject
```

Logging configuration, which can be (optionally) specified when calling Lib::init().

#### class LogWriter

Interface for writing log messages.

Applications can inherit this class and supply it in the *LogConfig* structure to implement custom log writing facility.

## **Public Functions**

```
virtual ~LogWriter()
    Destructor.

virtual void write (const LogEntry &entry) = 0
    Write a log entry.
```

# struct LogEntry

Data containing log entry to be written by the *LogWriter*.

# **User Agent**

```
struct UaConfig: public pj::PersistentObject SIP User Agent related settings.
```

# 4.8.3 Callback Parameters

## struct OnNatDetectionCompleteParam

Argument to *Endpoint::onNatDetectionComplete()* callback.

## struct OnNatCheckStunServersCompleteParam

Argument to *Endpoint::onNatCheckStunServersComplete()* callback.

#### struct OnTimerParam

Parameter of *Endpoint::onTimer()* callback.

# struct OnTransportStateParam

Parameter of *Endpoint::onTransportState()* callback.

# struct OnSelectAccountParam

Parameter of *Endpoint::onSelectAccount()* callback.

# 4.8.4 Other

struct PendingJob

**CHAPTER** 

**FIVE** 

# **ACCOUNTS**

Accounts provide identity (or identities) of the user who is currently using the application. An account has one SIP Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) associated with it. In SIP terms, this URI acts as Address of Record (AOR) of the person and is used as the From header in outgoing requests.

Account may or may not have client registration associated with it. An account is also associated with route set and some authentication credentials, which are used when sending SIP request messages using the account. An account also has presence status, which will be reported to remote peer when they subscribe to the account's presence, or which is published to a presence server if presence publication is enabled for the account.

At least one account MUST be created in the application, since any outgoing requests require an account context. If no user association is required, application can create a userless account by calling Account.create(). A userless account identifies local endpoint instead of a particular user, and it corresponds to a particular transport ID.

Also one account must be set as the default account, which will be used as the account identity when pjsua fails to match incoming request with any accounts using the stricter matching rules.

# 5.1 Subclassing the Account class

To use the Account class, normally application SHOULD create its own subclass, in order to receive notifications for the account. For example:

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
// Just hangup for now
CallOpParam op;
op.statusCode = PJSIP_SC_DECLINE;
call->hangup(op);

// And delete the call
delete call;
}
};
```

In its subclass, application can implement the account callbacks, which is basically used to process events related to the account, such as:

- the status of SIP registration
- · incoming calls
- incoming presence subscription requests
- · incoming instant message not from buddy

Application needs to override the relevant callback methods in the derived class to handle these particular events. Please also note that the derived class should call shutdown() in the beginning stage in its destructor, or alternatively application should call shutdown() before deleting the derived class instance. This is to avoid race condition between the derived class destructor and Account callbacks.

If the events are not handled, default actions will be invoked:

- incoming calls will not be handled
- incoming presence subscription requests will be accepted
- incoming instant messages from non-buddy will be ignored

# 5.2 Creating Userless Accounts

A userless account identifies a particular SIP endpoint rather than a particular user. Some other SIP softphones may call this peer-to-peer mode, which means that we are calling another computer via its address rather than calling a particular user ID. For example, we might identify ourselves as "sip:192.168.0.15" (a userless account) rather than, say, "sip:alice@pjsip.org".

In the lower layer PJSUA-LIB API, a userless account is associated with a SIP transport, and is created with pjsua\_acc\_add\_local() API. This concept has been deprecated in PJSUA2, and rather, a userless account is a "normal" account with a userless ID URI (e.g. "sip:192.168.0.15") and without registration. Thus creating a userless account is exactly the same as creating "normal" account.

# **5.3 Creating Account**

We need to configure AccountConfig and call Account.create() to create the account. At the very minimum, pjsua only requires the account's ID, which is an URI to identify the account (or in SIP terms, it's called Address of Record/AOR). Here's a snippet:

```
AccountConfig acc_cfg;
acc_cfg.idUri = "sip:test1@pjsip.org";

MyAccount *acc = new MyAccount;
try {
    acc->create(acc_cfg);
} catch(Error& err) {
    cout << "Account creation error: " << err.info() << endl;
}
```

The account created above doesn't do anything except to provide identity in the "From:" header for outgoing requests. The account will not register to SIP server or anything.

Typically you will want the account to authenticate and register to your SIP server so that you can receive incoming calls. To do that you will need to configure some more settings in your AccountConfig, something like this:

# **5.4 Account Configurations**

There are many more settings that can be specified in AccountConfig, like:

- AccountRegConfig, to specify registration settings, such as registrar server and retry interval.
- AccountSipConfig, to specify SIP settings, such as credential information and proxy server.
- AccountCallConfig, to specify call settings, such as whether reliable provisional response (SIP 100rel) is required.
- AccountPresConfig, to specify presence settings, such as whether presence publication (PUBLISH) is enabled.
- AccountMwiConfig, to specify MWI (Message Waiting Indication) settings.
- AccountNatConfig, to specify NAT settings, such as whether STUN or ICE is used.
- AccountMediaConfig, to specify media settings, such as Secure RTP (SRTP) related settings.
- AccountVideoConfig, to specify video settings, such as default capture and render device.

Please see AccountConfig reference documentation for more info.

# 5.5 Account Operations

Some of the operations to the Account object:

- · manage registration
- · manage buddies/contacts
- · manage presence online status

Please see the reference documentation for Account for more info. Calls, presence, and buddy will be explained in later chapters.

# 5.6 Class Reference

## 5.6.1 Account

#### class Account

Account.

#### **Public Functions**

#### Account ()

Constructor.

#### virtual ~Account()

Destructor.

Note that if the account is deleted, it will also delete the corresponding account in the PJSUA-LIB.

If application implements a derived class, the derived class should call *shutdown()* in the beginning stage in its destructor, or alternatively application should call *shutdown()* before deleting the derived class instance. This is to avoid race condition between the derived class destructor and *Account* callbacks.

```
void create (const AccountConfig &cfg, bool make_default = false)
```

Create the account.

If application implements a derived class, the derived class should call *shutdown()* in the beginning stage in its destructor, or alternatively application should call *shutdown()* before deleting the derived class instance. This is to avoid race condition between the derived class destructor and *Account* callbacks.

#### **Parameters**

- cfg: The account config.
- make\_default: Make this the default account.

# void shutdown()

Shutdown the account.

This will initiate unregistration if needed, and delete the corresponding account in the PJSUA-LIB.

Note that application must delete all *Buddy* instances belong to this account before shutting down the account.

If application implements a derived class, the derived class should call this method in the beginning stage in its destructor, or alternatively application should call this method before deleting the derived class instance. This is to avoid race condition between the derived class destructor and *Account* callbacks.

#### void modify (const AccountConfig &cfg)

Modify the account to use the specified account configuration.

Depending on the changes, this may cause unregistration or reregistration on the account.

#### **Parameters**

• cfg: New account config to be applied to the account.

# bool isValid() const

Check if this account is still valid.

Return True if it is.

#### void setDefault()

Set this as default account to be used when incoming and outgoing requests don't match any accounts.

#### bool isDefault() const

Check if this account is the default account.

Default account will be used for incoming and outgoing requests that don't match any other accounts.

**Return** True if this is the default account.

# int getId() const

Get PJSUA-LIB account ID or index associated with this account.

**Return** Integer greater than or equal to zero.

## AccountInfo getInfo() const

Get account info.

Return Account info.

#### void setRegistration (bool renew)

Update registration or perform unregistration.

Application normally only needs to call this function if it wants to manually update the registration or to unregister from the server.

#### **Parameters**

• renew: If False, this will start unregistration process.

## void setOnlineStatus (const PresenceStatus &pres\_st)

Set or modify account's presence online status to be advertised to remote/presence subscribers.

This would trigger the sending of outgoing NOTIFY request if there are server side presence subscription for this account, and/or outgoing PUBLISH if presence publication is enabled for this account.

## **Parameters**

• pres\_st: Presence online status.

#### void setTransport (TransportId tp\_id)

Lock/bind this account to a specific transport/listener.

Normally application shouldn't need to do this, as transports will be selected automatically by the library according to the destination.

When account is locked/bound to a specific transport, all outgoing requests from this account will use the specified transport (this includes SIP registration, dialog (call and event subscription), and out-of-dialog requests such as MESSAGE).

Note that transport id may be specified in AccountConfig too.

#### **Parameters**

• tp\_id: The transport ID.

#### void presNotify(const PresNotifyParam &prm)

Send NOTIFY to inform account presence status or to terminate server side presence subscription.

If application wants to reject the incoming request, it should set the param PresNotifyParam.state to PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_TERMINATED.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: The sending NOTIFY parameter.

#### const BuddyVector &enumBuddies() const

Warning: deprecated, use *enumBuddies2()* instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enumerate all buddies of the account.

Return The buddy list.

#### BuddyVector2 enumBuddies2() const

Enumerate all buddies of the account.

Return The buddy list.

# Buddy \*findBuddy (string uri, FindBuddyMatch \*buddy\_match = NULL) const

Warning: deprecated, use findBuddy2 instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Find a buddy in the buddy list with the specified URI.

Exception: if buddy is not found, PJ\_ENOTFOUND will be thrown.

**Return** The pointer to buddy.

#### **Parameters**

- uri: The buddy URI.
- buddy\_match: The buddy match algo.

## Buddy findBuddy2 (string uri) const

Find a buddy in the buddy list with the specified URI.

Exception: if buddy is not found, PJ\_ENOTFOUND will be thrown.

**Return** The pointer to buddy.

#### **Parameters**

• uri: The buddy URI.

#### virtual void onIncomingCall (OnIncomingCallParam &prm)

Notify application on incoming call.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onRegStarted(OnRegStartedParam &prm)

Notify application when registration or unregistration has been initiated.

Note that this only notifies the initial registration and unregistration. Once registration session is active, subsequent refresh will not cause this callback to be called.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onRegState (OnRegStateParam &prm)

Notify application when registration status has changed.

Application may then query the account info to get the registration details.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onIncomingSubscribe (OnIncomingSubscribeParam &prm)

Notification when incoming SUBSCRIBE request is received.

Application may use this callback to authorize the incoming subscribe request (e.g. ask user permission if the request should be granted).

If this callback is not implemented, all incoming presence subscription requests will be accepted.

If this callback is implemented, application has several choices on what to do with the incoming request:

- it may reject the request immediately by specifying non-200 class final response in the IncomingSubscribeParam.code parameter.
- it may immediately accept the request by specifying 200 as the IncomingSubscribeParam.code parameter. This is the default value if application doesn't set any value to the IncomingSubscribeParam.code parameter. In this case, the library will automatically send NOTIFY request upon returning from this callback.
- it may delay the processing of the request, for example to request user permission whether to accept or reject the request. In this case, the application MUST set the IncomingSubscribeParam.code argument to 202, then IMMEDIATELY calls *presNotify()* with state PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_PENDING and later calls *presNotify()* again to accept or reject the subscription request.

Any IncomingSubscribeParam.code other than 200 and 202 will be treated as 200.

Application MUST return from this callback immediately (e.g. it must not block in this callback while waiting for user confirmation).

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onInstantMessage (OnInstantMessageParam &prm)

Notify application on incoming instant message or pager (i.e.

MESSAGE request) that was received outside call context.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onInstantMessageStatus (OnInstantMessageStatusParam &prm)

Notify application about the delivery status of outgoing pager/instant message (i.e.

MESSAGE) request.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onTypingIndication (OnTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Notify application about typing indication.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onMwiInfo (OnMwiInfoParam &prm)

Notification about MWI (Message Waiting Indication) status change.

This callback can be called upon the status change of the SUBSCRIBE request (for example, 202/Accepted to SUBSCRIBE is received) or when a NOTIFY request is received.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### **Public Static Functions**

# static Account \*lookup (int acc\_id)

Get the Account class for the specified account Id.

**Return** The *Account* instance or NULL if not found.

#### **Parameters**

• acc\_id: The account ID to lookup

# 5.6.2 AccountInfo

#### struct AccountInfo

Account information.

Application can query the account information by calling *Account::getInfo()*.

# **5.6.3 Account Settings**

# **AccountConfig**

**struct** AccountConfig: public pj::PersistentObject Account configuration.

# **AccoutRegConfig**

# $\verb§struct AccountRegConfig:public" pj::PersistentObject$

Account registration config.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

# **AccountSipConfig**

## struct AccountSipConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

Various SIP settings for the account.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

# AccountCallConfig

## struct AccountCallConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

Account's call settings.

This will be specified in *AccountConfig*.

# **AccountPresConfig**

# struct AccountPresConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

Account presence config.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

# **AccountMwiConfig**

# struct AccountMwiConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

Account MWI (Message Waiting Indication) settings.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

# AccountNatConfig

# struct AccountNatConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

Account's NAT (Network Address Translation) settings.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

# AccountMediaConfig

# struct AccountMediaConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

Account media config (applicable for both audio and video).

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

# AccountVideoConfig

# struct AccountVideoConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

Account video config.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

#### 5.6.4 Callback Parameters

## struct OnIncomingCallParam

This structure contains parameters for onIncomingCall() account callback.

# struct OnRegStartedParam

This structure contains parameters for onRegStarted() account callback.

# struct OnRegStateParam

This structure contains parameters for onRegState() account callback.

# ${\tt struct\ OnIncomingSubscribeParam}$

This structure contains parameters for onIncomingSubscribe() callback.

## struct OnInstantMessageParam

 $Parameters\ for\ on Instant Message ()\ account\ callback.$ 

## struct OnInstantMessageStatusParam

Parameters for onInstantMessageStatus() account callback.

# struct OnTypingIndicationParam

Parameters for onTypingIndication() account callback.

#### struct OnMwiInfoParam

Parameters for onMwiInfo() account callback.

## struct PresNotifyParam

Parameters for presNotify() account method.

# 5.6.5 Other

# class FindBuddyMatch

Wrapper class for Buddy matching algo.

Default algo is a simple substring lookup of search-token in the *Buddy* URIs, with case sensitive. Application can implement its own matching algo by overriding this class and specifying its instance in *Account::findBuddy()*.

# **Public Functions**

```
virtual bool match (const string &token, const Buddy &buddy)
    Default algo implementation.
```

virtual ~FindBuddyMatch()

Destructor.

48 Chapter 5. Accounts

SIX

# **MEDIA**

Media objects are objects that are capable to either produce media or takes media.

An important subclass of Media is AudioMedia which represents audio media. There are several type of audio media objects supported in PJSUA2:

- Capture device's AudioMedia, to capture audio from the sound device.
- Playback device's AudioMedia, to play audio to the sound device.
- Call's AudioMedia, to transmit and receive audio to/from remote person.
- AudioMediaPlayer, to play WAV file(s).
- AudioMediaRecorder, to record audio to a WAV file.

More media objects may be added in the future.

# 6.1 The Audio Conference Bridge

The conference bridge provides a simple but yet powerful concept to manage audio flow between the audio medias. The principle is very simple, that is you connect audio source to audio destination, and the bridge will make the audio flows from the source to destination, and that's it. If more than one sources are transmitting to the same destination, then the audio from the sources will be mixed. If one source is transmitting to more than one destinations, the bridge will take care of duplicating the audio from the source to the multiple destinations. The bridge will even take care medias with different clock rates and ptime.

In PJSUA2, all audio media objects are plugged-in to the central conference bridge for easier manipulation. At first, a plugged-in audio media will not be connected to anything, so media will not flow from/to any objects. An audio media source can start/stop the transmission to a destination by using the API AudioMedia.startTransmit() / AudioMedia.stopTransmit().

An audio media object plugged-in to the conference bridge will be given a port ID number that identifies the object in the bridge. Application can use the API AudioMedia.getPortId() to retrieve the port ID. Normally, application should not need to worry about the conference bridge and its port ID (as all will be taken care of by the Media class) unless application want to create its own custom audio media.

# 6.1.1 Playing a WAV File

To playback the WAV file to the sound device, just start the transmission of the WAV playback object to the sound device's playback media:

```
AudioMediaPlayer player;
AudioMedia& play_dev_med = Endpoint::instance().audDevManager().getPlaybackDevMedia();
try {
    player.createPlayer("file.wav");
    player.startTransmit(play_dev_med);
} catch(Error& err) {
}
```

By default, the WAV file will be played in a loop. To disable the loop, specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP when creating the player:

```
player.createPlayer("file.wav", PJMEDIA_FILE_NO_LOOP);
```

Without looping, silence will be played once the playback has reached the end of the WAV file.

Once you're done with the playback, just stop the transmission to stop the playback:

```
try {
    player.stopTransmit(play_dev_med);
} catch(Error& err) {
}
```

Resuming the transmission after the playback is stopped will resume playback from the last play position. Use player.setPos() to set playback position to a desired location.

# 6.1.2 Recording to WAV File

Or if you want to record the audio from the sound device to the WAV file, simply do this:

```
AudioMediaRecorder recorder;
AudioMedia& cap_dev_med = Endpoint::instance().audDevManager().getCaptureDevMedia();
try {
   recorder.createRecorder("file.wav");
   cap_dev_med.startTransmit(recorder);
} catch(Error& err) {
}
```

And the media will flow from the sound device to the WAV record file. As usual, to stop or pause recording, just stop the transmission:

```
try {
    cap_dev_med.stopTransmit(recorder);
} catch(Error& err) {
}
```

Note that stopping the transmission to the WAV recorder as above does not close the WAV file, and you can resume recording by connecting a source to the WAV recorder again. You cannot playback the recorded WAV file before you close it. To close the WAV recorder, simply delete it:

```
delete recorder;
```

# 6.1.3 Local Audio Loopback

A useful test to check whether the local sound device (capture and playback device) is working properly is by transmitting the audio from the capture device directly to the playback device (i.e. local loopback). You can do this by:

```
cap_dev_med.startTransmit(play_dev_med);
```

# 6.1.4 Looping Audio

If you want, you can loop the audio of an audio media object to itself (i.e. the audio received from the object will be transmitted to itself). You can loop-back audio from any objects, as long as the object has bidirectional media. That means you can loop the call's audio media, so that audio received from the remote person will be transmitted back to her/him. But you can't loop the WAV player or recorder since these objects can only play or record and not both.

## 6.1.5 Normal Call

A single call can have more than one media (for example, audio and video). Application can retrieve the audio media by using the API Call.getAudioMedia(). Then for a normal call, we would want to establish bidirectional audio with the remote person, which can be done easily by connecting the sound device and the call audio media and vice versa:

```
void MyCall::onCallMediaState(OnCallMediaStateParam &prm)
   CallInfo ci = call.getInfo();
   AudioMedia aud_med;
   try {
        // Get the first audio media
        aud\_med = getAudioMedia(-1);
    } catch(...) {
        return;
    /* Deprecated: for PJSIP version 2.8 or earlier
   AudioMedia *aud_med = NULL;
   // Find out which media index is the audio
    for (unsigned i=0; i<ci.media.size(); ++i) {</pre>
        if (ci.media[i].type == PJMEDIA_TYPE_AUDIO) {
            aud_med = (AudioMedia *) call.getMedia(i);
            break;
    if (!aud_med) return;
    // This will connect the sound device/mic to the call audio media
   cap_dev_med.startTransmit(aud_med);
    // And this will connect the call audio media to the sound device/speaker
   aud_med.startTransmit(play_dev_med);
```

# 6.1.6 Second Call

Suppose we want to talk with two remote parties at the same time. Since we already have bidirectional media connection with one party, we just need to add bidirectional connection with the other party using the code below:

```
AudioMedia *aud_med2 = (AudioMedia *)call2.getMedia(aud_idx);
if (aud_med2) {
   cap_dev_med->startTransmit(*aud_med2);
   aud_med2->startTransmit(play_dev_med);
}
```

Now we can talk to both parties at the same time, and we will hear audio from either party. But at this stage, the remote parties can't talk or hear each other (i.e. we're not in full conference mode yet).

# 6.1.7 Conference Call

To enable both parties talk to each other, just establish bidirectional media between them:

```
aud_med->startTransmit(*aud_med2);
aud_med2->startTransmit(*aud_med);
```

Now the three parties (us and both remote parties) will be able to talk to each other.

# 6.1.8 Recording the Conference

While doing the conference, it perfectly makes sense to want to record the conference to a WAV file, and all we need to do is to connect the microphone and both calls to the WAV recorder:

```
cap_dev_med.startTransmit(recorder);
aud_med->startTransmit(recorder);
aud_med2->startTransmit(recorder);
```

# 6.2 Audio Device Management

Please see Audio Device Framework below.

# 6.3 Class Reference

## 6.3.1 Media Framework

#### **Classes**

## class Media

Media.

Subclassed by *pj::AudioMedia*, *pj::VideoMedia* 

## **Public Functions**

```
virtual ~Media()
    Virtual destructor.
pjmedia_type getType() const
    Get type of the media.
```

**Return** The media type.

# class AudioMedia: public pj::Media

Audio Media.

This is a lite wrapper class for audio conference bridge port, i.e. this class only maintains one data member, conference slot ID, and the methods are simply proxies for conference bridge operations.

Application can create a derived class and use registerMediaPort2()/ unregisterMediaPort() to register/unregister a media port to/from the conference bridge.

The library will not keep a list of AudioMedia instances, so any AudioMedia (descendant) instances instantiated by application must be maintained and destroyed by the application itself.

Note that any PJSUA2 APIs that return AudioMedia instance(s) such as Endpoint::mediaEnumPorts2() or Call::getAudioMedia() will just return generated copy. All AudioMedia methods should work normally on this generated copy instance.

Subclassed by pj::AudioMediaPlayer, pj::AudioMediaRecorder, pj::ExtraAudioDevice, pj::ToneGenerator

## **Public Functions**

## ConfPortInfo getPortInfo() const

Get information about the specified conference port.

```
int getPortId() const
```

Get port Id.

## void startTransmit (const AudioMedia &sink) const

Establish unidirectional media flow to sink.

This media port will act as a source, and it may transmit to multiple destinations/sink. And if multiple sources are transmitting to the same sink, the media will be mixed together. Source and sink may refer to the same *Media*, effectively looping the media.

If bidirectional media flow is desired, application needs to call this method twice, with the second one called from the opposite source media.

# **Parameters**

• sink: The destination Media.

```
void startTransmit2(const AudioMedia &sink, const AudioMediaTransmitParam &param)
    const Establish unidirectional media flow to sink.
```

This media port will act as a source, and it may transmit to multiple destinations/sink. And if multiple sources are transmitting to the same sink, the media will be mixed together. Source and sink may refer to the same *Media*, effectively looping the media.

Signal level from this source to the sink can be adjusted by making it louder or quieter via the parameter param. The level adjustment will apply to a specific connection only (i.e. only for signal from this source to the sink), as compared to *adjustTxLevel()*/adjustRxLevel() which applies to all signals from/to this media port. The signal adjustment will be cumulative, in this following order: signal from this source will be adjusted with the level specified in *adjustTxLevel()*, then with the level specified via this API, and finally with the level specified to the sink's *adjustRxLevel()*.

If bidirectional media flow is desired, application needs to call this method twice, with the second one called from the opposite source media.

#### **Parameters**

- sink: The destination Media.
- param: The parameter.

## void stopTransmit (const AudioMedia &sink) const

Stop media flow to destination/sink port.

#### **Parameters**

• sink: The destination media.

#### void adjustRxLevel (float level)

Adjust the signal level to be transmitted from the bridge to this media port by making it louder or quieter.

#### **Parameters**

• level: Signal level adjustment. Value 1.0 means no level adjustment, while value 0 means to mute the port.

#### void adjustTxLevel (float level)

Adjust the signal level to be received from this media port (to the bridge) by making it louder or quieter.

#### **Parameters**

• level: Signal level adjustment. Value 1.0 means no level adjustment, while value 0 means to mute the port.

# unsigned getRxLevel() const

Get the last received signal level.

**Return** Signal level in percent.

## unsigned getTxLevel() const

Get the last transmitted signal level.

**Return** Signal level in percent.

# AudioMedia()

Default Constructor.

Normally application will not create *AudioMedia* object directly, but it instantiates an *AudioMedia* derived class. This is set as public because some STL vector implementations require it.

## virtual ~AudioMedia()

Virtual Destructor.

## **Public Static Functions**

## static ConfPortInfo getPortInfoFromId (int port id)

Get information from specific port id.

## static AudioMedia \*typecastFromMedia (Media \*media)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release.

Typecast from base class *Media*. This is useful for application written in language that does not support downcasting such as Python.

**Return** The object as *AudioMedia* instance

#### **Parameters**

• media: The object to be downcasted

# class AudioMediaPlayer: public pj::AudioMedia

Audio Media Player.

## **Public Functions**

## AudioMediaPlayer()

Constructor.

void createPlayer (const string &file\_name, unsigned options = 0)

Create a file player, and automatically add this player to the conference bridge.

#### **Parameters**

- file\_name: The filename to be played. Currently only WAV files are supported, and the WAV file MUST be formatted as 16bit PCM mono/single channel (any clock rate is supported).
- options: Optional option flag. Application may specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP to prevent playback loop.

```
void createPlaylist (const StringVector &file_names, const string &label = "", unsigned op-
tions = 0)
```

Create a file playlist media port, and automatically add the port to the conference bridge.

#### **Parameters**

- file\_names: Array of file names to be added to the play list. Note that the files must have the same clock rate, number of channels, and number of bits per sample.
- label: Optional label to be set for the media port.
- options: Optional option flag. Application may specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP to prevent looping.

## AudioMediaPlayerInfo getInfo() const

Get additional info about the player.

This operation is only valid for player. For playlist, *Error* will be thrown.

Return the info.

#### pj\_uint32\_t getPos() const

Get current playback position in samples.

This operation is not valid for playlist.

Return Current playback position, in samples.

# void setPos (pj\_uint32\_t samples)

Set playback position in samples.

This operation is not valid for playlist.

#### **Parameters**

• samples: The desired playback position, in samples.

## virtual ~AudioMediaPlayer()

Destructor.

This will unregister the player port from the conference bridge.

## virtual void onEof2()

Register a callback to be called when the file player reading has reached the end of file, or when the file reading has reached the end of file of the last file for a playlist.

If the file or playlist is set to play repeatedly, then the callback will be called multiple times.

If application wishes to stop the playback, it can stop the media transmission in the callback, and only after all transmissions have been stopped, could the application safely destroy the player.

#### **Public Static Functions**

## static AudioMediaPlayer \*typecastFromAudioMedia (AudioMedia \*media)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release.

Typecast from base class *AudioMedia*. This is useful for application written in language that does not support downcasting such as Python.

Return The object as AudioMediaPlayer instance

#### **Parameters**

• media: The object to be downcasted

## class AudioMediaRecorder: public pj::AudioMedia

Audio Media Recorder.

# **Public Functions**

## AudioMediaRecorder()

Constructor.

void **createRecorder** (**const** string & file\_name, unsigned  $enc\_type = 0$ , long  $max\_size = 0$ , unsigned options = 0)

Create a file recorder, and automatically connect this recorder to the conference bridge.

The recorder currently supports recording WAV file. The type of the recorder to use is determined by the extension of the file (e.g. ".wav").

#### **Parameters**

- file\_name: Output file name. The function will determine the default format to be used based on the file extension. Currently ".wav" is supported on all platforms.
- enc\_type: Optionally specify the type of encoder to be used to compress the media, if the file can support different encodings. This value must be zero for now.
- max\_size: Maximum file size. Specify zero or -1 to remove size limitation. This value must be zero or -1 for now.
- options: Optional options, which can be used to specify the recording file format. Supported options are PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_PCM, PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_ALAW, and PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_ULAW. Default is zero or PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_PCM.

#### virtual ~AudioMediaRecorder()

Destructor.

This will unregister the recorder port from the conference bridge.

#### **Public Static Functions**

#### static AudioMediaRecorder \*typecastFromAudioMedia (AudioMedia \*media)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release.

Typecast from base class *AudioMedia*. This is useful for application written in language that does not support downcasting such as Python.

**Return** The object as *AudioMediaRecorder* instance

#### **Parameters**

• media: The object to be downcasted

#### Formats and Info

## struct MediaFormat

This structure contains all the information needed to completely describe a media.

Subclassed by pj::MediaFormatAudio, pj::MediaFormatVideo

## struct MediaFormatAudio: public pj::MediaFormat

This structure describe detail information about an audio media.

## struct MediaFormatVideo: public pj::MediaFormat

This structure describe detail information about an video media.

#### struct ConfPortInfo

This structure descibes information about a particular media port that has been registered into the conference bridge.

# 6.3.2 Audio Device Framework

# **Device Manager**

#### class AudDevManager

Audio device manager.

## **Public Functions**

## int getCaptureDev() const

Get currently active capture sound devices.

If sound devices has not been created, it is possible that the function returns -1 as device IDs.

**Return** Device ID of the capture device.

# AudioMedia &getCaptureDevMedia()

Get the AudioMedia of the capture audio device.

**Return** Audio media for the capture device.

#### int getPlaybackDev() const

Get currently active playback sound devices.

If sound devices has not been created, it is possible that the function returns -1 as device IDs.

**Return** Device ID of the playback device.

## AudioMedia &getPlaybackDevMedia()

Get the *AudioMedia* of the speaker/playback audio device.

**Return** Audio media for the speaker/playback device.

## void setCaptureDev (int capture\_dev) const

Select or change capture sound device.

Application may call this function at any time to replace current sound device. Calling this method will not change the state of the sound device (opened/closed). Note that this method will override the mode set by setSndDevMode().

## **Parameters**

• capture\_dev: Device ID of the capture device.

## void setPlaybackDev (int playback\_dev) const

Select or change playback sound device.

Application may call this function at any time to replace current sound device. Calling this method will not change the state of the sound device (opened/closed). Note that this method will override the mode set by <code>setSndDevMode()</code>.

#### **Parameters**

• playback\_dev: Device ID of the playback device.

#### const AudioDevInfoVector &enumDev()

Warning: deprecated, use enumDev2 instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enum all audio devices installed in the system. This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

**Return** The list of audio device info.

#### AudioDevInfoVector2 enumDev2() const

Enum all audio devices installed in the system.

**Return** The list of audio device info.

#### void setNullDev()

Set pisua to use null sound device.

The null sound device only provides the timing needed by the conference bridge, and will not interract with any hardware.

#### MediaPort \*setNoDev()

Disconnect the main conference bridge from any sound devices, and let application connect the bridge to it's own sound device/master port.

**Return** The port interface of the conference bridge, so that application can connect this to it's own sound device or master port.

## void setSndDevMode (unsigned mode) const

Set sound device mode.

#### **Parameters**

• mode: The sound device mode, as bitmask combination of #pjsua\_snd\_dev\_mode

#### void **setEcOptions** (unsigned *tail\_msec*, unsigned *options*)

Change the echo cancellation settings.

The behavior of this function depends on whether the sound device is currently active, and if it is, whether device or software AEC is being used.

If the sound device is currently active, and if the device supports AEC, this function will forward the change request to the device and it will be up to the device on whether support the request. If software AEC is being used (the software EC will be used if the device does not support AEC), this function will change the software EC settings. In all cases, the setting will be saved for future opening of the sound device.

If the sound device is not currently active, this will only change the default AEC settings and the setting will be applied next time the sound device is opened.

#### **Parameters**

- tail\_msec: The tail length, in miliseconds. Set to zero to disable AEC.
- options: Options to be passed to pimedia\_echo\_create(). Normally the value should be zero.

#### unsigned getEcTail() const

Get current echo canceller tail length.

**Return** The EC tail length in milliseconds, If AEC is disabled, the value will be zero.

#### bool sndIsActive() const

Check whether the sound device is currently active.

The sound device may be inactive if the application has set the auto close feature to non-zero (the sndAutoCloseTime setting in *MediaConfig*), or if null sound device or no sound device has been configured via the *setNoDev()* function.

# void refreshDevs()

Refresh the list of sound devices installed in the system.

This method will only refresh the list of audio device so all active audio streams will be unaffected. After refreshing the device list, application MUST make sure to update all index references to audio devices before calling any method that accepts audio device index as its parameter.

#### unsigned getDevCount() const

Get the number of sound devices installed in the system.

**Return** The number of sound devices installed in the system.

## AudioDevInfo getDevInfo (int id) const

Get device information.

**Return** The device information which will be filled in by this method once it returns successfully.

#### **Parameters**

• id: The audio device ID.

# int lookupDev (const string &drv\_name, const string &dev\_name) const

Lookup device index based on the driver and device name.

**Return** The device ID. If the device is not found, *Error* will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

- drv\_name: The driver name.
- dev\_name: The device name.

# string capName (pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_cap cap) const

Get string info for the specified capability.

Return Capability name.

#### **Parameters**

• cap: The capability ID.

# void setExtFormat (const MediaFormatAudio &format, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio format capability (other than PCM) to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_EXT\_FORMAT capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- format: The audio format.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### MediaFormatAudio getExtFormat() const

Get the audio format capability (other than PCM) of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_EXT\_FORMAT capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio format.

# void setInputLatency (unsigned latency\_msec, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio input latency control or query capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- latency\_msec: The input latency.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# unsigned getInputLatency() const

Get the audio input latency control or query capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio input latency.

# void setOutputLatency (unsigned latency\_msec, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio output latency control or query capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- latency\_msec: The output latency.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# unsigned getOutputLatency() const

Get the audio output latency control or query capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio output latency.

# void setInputVolume (unsigned volume, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio input volume level capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- volume: The input volume level, in percent.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# unsigned getInputVolume() const

Get the audio input volume level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown. \*

Return The audio input volume level, in percent.

# void setOutputVolume (unsigned volume, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio output volume level capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- volume: The output volume level, in percent.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### unsigned getOutputVolume() const

Get the audio output volume level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio output volume level, in percent.

# unsigned getInputSignal() const

Get the audio input signal level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_SIGNAL\_METER capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio input signal level, in percent.

## unsigned getOutputSignal() const

Get the audio output signal level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_SIGNAL\_METER capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio output signal level, in percent.

## void setInputRoute (pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route route, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio input route capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- route: The audio input route.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route getInputRoute() const

Get the audio input route capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio input route.

#### void setOutputRoute (pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route route, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio output route capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- route: The audio output route.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route getOutputRoute() const

Get the audio output route capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio output route.

## void setVad (bool enable, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio voice activity detection capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_VAD capability in *AudioDev-Info.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- enable: Enable/disable voice activity detection feature. Set true to enable.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### bool getVad() const

Get the audio voice activity detection capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_VAD capability in *AudioDev-Info.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio voice activity detection feature.

# void setCng (bool enable, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio comfort noise generation capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_CNG capability in *AudioDev-Info.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- enable: Enable/disable comfort noise generation feature. Set true to enable.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### bool getCng() const

Get the audio comfort noise generation capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_CNG capability in *AudioDev-Info.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio comfort noise generation feature.

## void setPlc (bool enable, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio packet loss concealment capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_PLC capability in *AudioDev-Info.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- enable: Enable/disable packet loss concealment feature. Set true to enable.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

## bool getPlc() const

Get the audio packet loss concealment capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_PLC capability in *AudioDev-Info.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Return The audio packet loss concealment feature.

## **Device Info**

#### struct AudioDevInfo

Audio device information structure.

**CHAPTER** 

SEVEN

# **CALLS**

Calls are represented by Call class.

# 7.1 Subclassing the Call Class

To use the Call class, normally application SHOULD create its own subclass, such as:

In its subclass, application can implement the call callbacks, which is basically used to process events related to the call, such as call state change or incoming call transfer request.

# 7.2 Making Outgoing Calls

Making outgoing call is simple, just invoke makeCall() method of the Call object. Assuming you have the Account object as acc variable and destination URI string in dest\_uri, you can initiate outgoing call with the snippet below:

```
Call *call = new MyCall(*acc);
CallOpParam prm(true); // Use default call settings
try {
    call->makeCall(dest_uri, prm);
} catch(Error& err) {
    cout << err.info() << endl;
}</pre>
```

The snippet above creates a Call object and initiates outgoing call to dest\_uri using the default call settings. Subsequent operations to the call can use the method in the call instance, and events to the call will be reported to the callback. More on the callback will be explained a bit later.

# 7.3 Receiving Incoming Calls

Incoming calls are reported as onIncomingCall() of the Account class. You must derive a class from the Account class to handle incoming calls.

Below is a sample code of the callback implementation:

```
void MyAccount::onIncomingCall(OnIncomingCallParam &iprm)
{
    Call *call = new MyCall(*this, iprm.callId);
    CallOpParam prm;
    prm.statusCode = PJSIP_SC_OK;
    call->answer(prm);
}
```

For incoming calls, the call instance is created in the callback function as shown above. Application should make sure to store the call instance during the lifetime of the call (that is until the call is disconnected).

# 7.4 Call Properties

All call properties such as state, media state, remote peer information, etc. are stored as CallInfo class, which can be retrieved from the call object with using getInfo() method of the Call.

# 7.5 Call Disconnection

Call disconnection event is a special event since once the callback that reports this event returns, the call is no longer valid. Thus, you should not invoke any operations to the call object, otherwise it will raise an error exception. To delete the call object, it is recommended to schedule/dispatch it to another (registered) thread, such as the main thread or worker thread, instead of deleting it inside the callback.

The call disconnection is reported in onCallState() method of Call and it can be detected as follows:

```
void MyCall::onCallState(OnCallStateParam &prm)
{
    CallInfo ci = getInfo();
    if (ci.state == PJSIP_INV_STATE_DISCONNECTED) {
        /* Schedule/Dispatch call deletion to another thread here */
        del_call_scheduled = true;
    }
}
```

68 Chapter 7. Calls

# 7.6 Working with Call's Audio Media

You can only operate with the call's audio media (e.g. connecting the call to the sound device in the conference bridge) when the call's audio media is ready (or active). The changes to the call's media state is reported in onCallMediaState() callback, and if the calls audio media is ready (or active) the function Call.getMedia() will return a valid audio media.

Below is a sample code to connect the call to the sound device when the media is active:

```
void MyCall::onCallMediaState(OnCallMediaStateParam &prm)
{
    CallInfo ci = getInfo();
    // Iterate all the call medias
    for (unsigned i = 0; i < ci.media.size(); i++) {
        if (ci.media[i].type==PJMEDIA_TYPE_AUDIO && getMedia(i)) {
            AudioMedia *aud_med = (AudioMedia *)getMedia(i);

            // Connect the call audio media to sound device
            AudDevManager& mgr = Endpoint::instance().audDevManager();
            aud_med->startTransmit(mgr.getPlaybackDevMedia());
            mgr.getCaptureDevMedia().startTransmit(*aud_med);
        }
    }
}
```

When the audio media becomes inactive (for example when the call is put on hold), there is no need to stop the audio media's transmission to/from the sound device since the call's audio media will be removed automatically from the conference bridge when it's no longer valid, and this will automatically remove all connections to/from the call.

# 7.7 Call Operations

You can invoke operations to the Call object, such as hanging up, putting the call on hold, sending re-INVITE, etc. Please see the reference documentation of Call for more info.

# 7.8 Instant Messaging(IM)

You can send IM within a call using Call.sendInstantMessage(). The transmission status of outgoing instant messages is reported in Call.onInstantMessageStatus() callback method.

In addition to sending instant messages, you can also send typing indication using Call.sendTypingIndication().

Incoming IM and typing indication received within a call will be reported in the callback functions Call.onInstantMessage() and Call.onTypingIndication().

Alternatively, you can send IM and typing indication outside a call by using Buddy.sendInstantMessage() and Buddy.sendTypingIndication(). For more information, please see Presence documentation.

## 7.9 Class Reference

## 7.9.1 Call

## class Call

Call.

## **Public Functions**

```
Call (Account &acc, int call_id = PJSUA_INVALID_ID)
```

Constructor.

## virtual ~Call()

Destructor.

## CallInfo getInfo() const

Obtain detail information about this call.

Return Call info.

#### bool isActive() const

Check if this call has active INVITE session and the INVITE session has not been disconnected.

**Return** True if call is active.

## int getId() const

Get PJSUA-LIB call ID or index associated with this call.

Return Integer greater than or equal to zero.

## bool hasMedia() const

Check if call has an active media session.

Return True if yes.

## Media \*getMedia (unsigned med\_idx) const

Warning: deprecated, use getAudioMedia() instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Get media for the specified media index.

**Return** The media or NULL if invalid or inactive.

## **Parameters**

• med\_idx: *Media* index.

## AudioMedia getAudioMedia (int med\_idx) const

Get audio media for the specified media index.

If the specified media index is not audio or invalid or inactive, exception will be thrown.

**Return** The audio media.

#### **Parameters**

• med\_idx: Media index, or -1 to specify any first audio media registered in the conference bridge.

## VideoMedia getEncodingVideoMedia (int med\_idx) const

Get video media in encoding direction for the specified media index.

If the specified media index is not video or invalid or the direction is receive only, exception will be thrown.

**Return** The video media.

#### **Parameters**

• med\_idx: *Media* index, or -1 to specify any first video media with encoding direction registered in the conference bridge.

## VideoMedia getDecodingVideoMedia (int med\_idx) const

Get video media in decoding direction for the specified media index.

If the specified media index is not video or invalid or the direction is send only, exception will be thrown.

**Return** The video media.

#### **Parameters**

 med\_idx: Media index, or -1 to specify any first video media with decoding direction registered in the conference bridge.

# pjsip\_dialog\_cap\_status remoteHasCap (int htype, const string &hname, const string &token)

Check if remote peer support the specified capability.

**Return** PJSIP\_DIALOG\_CAP\_SUPPORTED if the specified capability is explicitly supported, see pjsip\_dialog\_cap\_status for more info.

## **Parameters**

- htype: The header type (pjsip\_hdr\_e) to be checked, which value may be:
  - PJSIP\_H\_ACCEPT
  - PJSIP H ALLOW
  - PJSIP\_H\_SUPPORTED
- hname: If htype specifies PJSIP\_H\_OTHER, then the header name must be supplied in this argument. Otherwise the value must be set to empty string ("").
- token: The capability token to check. For example, if *htype* is PJSIP\_H\_ALLOW, then *token* specifies the method names; if *htype* is PJSIP\_H\_SUPPORTED, then *token* specifies the extension names such as "100rel".

#### void **setUserData** (*Token user\_data*)

Attach application specific data to the call.

Application can then inspect this data by calling getUserData().

#### **Parameters**

• user data: Arbitrary data to be attached to the call.

#### Token getUserData() const

Get user data attached to the call, which has been previously set with setUserData().

Return The user data.

#### pj\_stun\_nat\_type getRemNatType()

Get the NAT type of remote's endpoint.

This is a proprietary feature of PJSUA-LIB which sends its NAT type in the SDP when *natTypeInSdp* is set in *UaConfig*.

This function can only be called after SDP has been received from remote, which means for incoming call, this function can be called as soon as call is received as long as incoming call contains SDP, and for outgoing call, this function can be called only after SDP is received (normally in 200/OK response to INVITE). As a general case, application should call this function after or in onCallMediaState() callback.

### **Return** The NAT type.

**See** *Endpoint::natGetType()*, natTypeInSdp

#### void makeCall (const string &dst\_uri, const CallOpParam &prm)

Make outgoing call to the specified URI.

#### **Parameters**

- dst\_uri: URI to be put in the To header (normally is the same as the target URI).
- prm.opt: Optional call setting.
- prm.txOption: Optional headers etc to be added to outgoing INVITE request.

## void answer (const CallOpParam &prm)

Send response to incoming INVITE request with call setting param.

Depending on the status code specified as parameter, this function may send provisional response, establish the call, or terminate the call. Notes about call setting:

- if call setting is changed in the subsequent call to this function, only the first call setting supplied will applied. So normally application will not supply call setting before getting confirmation from the user.
- if no call setting is supplied when SDP has to be sent, i.e. answer with status code 183 or 2xx, the default call setting will be used, check *CallSetting* for its default values.

## **Parameters**

- prm.opt: Optional call setting.
- prm.statusCode: Status code, (100-699).
- prm. reason: Optional reason phrase. If empty, default text will be used.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be added to outgoing response message. Note that this message data will be persistent in all next answers/responses for this INVITE request.

## void hangup (const CallOpParam &prm)

Hangup call by using method that is appropriate according to the call state.

This function is different than answering the call with 3xx-6xx response (with answer()), in that this function will hangup the call regardless of the state and role of the call, while answer() only works with incoming calls on EARLY state.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.statusCode: Optional status code to be sent when we're rejecting incoming call. If the value is zero, "603/Decline" will be sent.
- prm.reason: Optional reason phrase to be sent when we're rejecting incoming call. If empty, default text will be used.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be added to outgoing request/response message.

## void setHold(const CallOpParam &prm)

Put the specified call on hold.

This will send re-INVITE with the appropriate SDP to inform remote that the call is being put on hold. The final status of the request itself will be reported on the onCallMediaState() callback, which inform the application that the media state of the call has changed.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.options: Bitmask of pjsua\_call\_flag constants. Currently, only the flag PJ-SUA CALL UPDATE CONTACT can be used.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

## void reinvite (const CallOpParam &prm)

Send re-INVITE.

The final status of the request itself will be reported on the onCallMediaState() callback, which inform the application that the media state of the call has changed.

#### **Parameters**

- prm. opt: Optional call setting, if empty, the current call setting will remain unchanged.
- prm.opt.flag: Bitmask of pjsua\_call\_flag constants. Specifying PJSUA\_CALL\_UNHOLD here will release call hold.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

## void update (const CallOpParam &prm)

Send UPDATE request.

## **Parameters**

- prm.opt: Optional call setting, if empty, the current call setting will remain unchanged.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

#### void xfer (const string &dest, const CallOpParam &prm)

Initiate call transfer to the specified address.

This function will send REFER request to instruct remote call party to initiate a new INVITE session to the specified destination/target.

If application is interested to monitor the successfulness and the progress of the transfer request, it can implement on Call Transfer Status() callback which will report the progress of the call transfer request.

#### **Parameters**

- dest: URI of new target to be contacted. The URI may be in name address or addr-spec format.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

## void xferReplaces (const Call &dest\_call, const CallOpParam &prm)

Initiate attended call transfer.

This function will send REFER request to instruct remote call party to initiate new INVITE session to the URL of *destCall*. The party at *dest\_call* then should "replace" the call with us with the new call from the REFER recipient.

#### **Parameters**

- dest\_call: The call to be replaced.
- prm.options: Application may specify PJSUA\_XFER\_NO\_REQUIRE\_REPLACES to suppress the inclusion of "Require: replaces" in the outgoing INVITE request created by the REFER request.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

## void processRedirect (pjsip\_redirect\_op cmd)

Accept or reject redirection response.

Application MUST call this function after it signaled PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING in the onCallRedirected() callback, to notify the call whether to accept or reject the redirection to the current target. Application can use the combination of PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING command in onCallRedirected() callback and this function to ask for user permission before redirecting the call.

Note that if the application chooses to reject or stop redirection (by using PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_REJECT or PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_STOP respectively), the call disconnection callback will be called before this function returns. And if the application rejects the target, the onCallRedirected() callback may also be called before this function returns if there is another target to try.

#### **Parameters**

• cmd: Redirection operation to be applied to the current target. The semantic of this argument is similar to the description in the onCallRedirected() callback, except that the PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING is not accepted here.

#### void dialDtmf (const string &digits)

Send DTMF digits to remote using RFC 2833 payload formats.

### **Parameters**

• digits: DTMF string digits to be sent.

## void sendDtmf (const CallSendDtmfParam &param)

Send DTMF digits to remote.

#### **Parameters**

• param: The send DTMF parameter.

## void sendInstantMessage(const SendInstantMessageParam &prm)

Send instant messaging inside INVITE session.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.contentType: MIME type.
- prm.content: The message content.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be included in outgoing request. The body descriptor in the txOption is ignored.
- prm.userData: Optional user data, which will be given back when the IM callback is called.

### void sendTypingIndication(const SendTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Send IM typing indication inside INVITE session.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.isTyping: True to indicate to remote that local person is currently typing an IM.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be included in outgoing request.

### void sendRequest (const CallSendRequestParam &prm)

Send arbitrary request with the call.

This is useful for example to send INFO request. Note that application should not use this function to send requests which would change the invite session's state, such as re-INVITE, UPDATE, PRACK, and BYE.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.method: SIP method of the request.
- prm.txOption: Optional message body and/or list of headers to be included in outgoing request.

## string dump (bool with\_media, const string indent)

Dump call and media statistics to string.

**Return** Call dump and media statistics string.

## **Parameters**

- with media: True to include media information too.
- indent: Spaces for left indentation.

#### int vidGetStreamIdx() const

Get the media stream index of the default video stream in the call.

Typically this will just retrieve the stream index of the first activated video stream in the call. If none is active, it will return the first inactive video stream.

**Return** The media stream index or -1 if no video stream is present in the call.

## bool vidStreamIsRunning (int med\_idx, pjmedia\_dir dir) const

Determine if video stream for the specified call is currently running (i.e.

has been created, started, and not being paused) for the specified direction.

**Return** True if stream is currently running for the specified direction.

#### **Parameters**

- med\_idx: Media stream index, or -1 to specify default video media.
- dir: The direction to be checked.

#### void vidSetStream(pjsua call vid strm op op, const CallVidSetStreamParam &param)

Add, remove, modify, and/or manipulate video media stream for the specified call.

This may trigger a re-INVITE or UPDATE to be sent for the call.

#### **Parameters**

- op: The video stream operation to be performed, possible values are pjsua\_call\_vid\_strm\_op.
- param: The parameters for the video stream operation (see *CallVidSetStreamParam*).

## StreamInfo getStreamInfo (unsigned med\_idx) const

Get media stream info for the specified media index.

**Return** The stream info.

#### **Parameters**

• med\_idx: Media stream index.

## StreamStat getStreamStat (unsigned med\_idx) const

Get media stream statistic for the specified media index.

**Return** The stream statistic.

#### **Parameters**

• med\_idx: *Media* stream index.

## MediaTransportInfo getMedTransportInfo (unsigned med\_idx) const

Get media transport info for the specified media index.

**Return** The transport info.

## **Parameters**

• med idx: Media stream index.

#### void processMediaUpdate (OnCallMediaStateParam &prm)

Internal function (callled by *Endpoint*( to process update to call medias when call media state changes.

## void processStateChange (OnCallStateParam &prm)

Internal function (called by *Endpoint*) to process call state change.

## virtual void onCallState (OnCallStateParam &prm)

Notify application when call state has changed.

Application may then query the call info to get the detail call states by calling *getInfo()* function.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onCallTsxState (OnCallTsxStateParam &prm)

This is a general notification callback which is called whenever a transaction within the call has changed state.

Application can implement this callback for example to monitor the state of outgoing requests, or to answer unhandled incoming requests (such as INFO) with a final response.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCallMediaState (OnCallMediaStateParam &prm)

Notify application when media state in the call has changed.

Normal application would need to implement this callback, e.g. to connect the call's media to sound device. When ICE is used, this callback will also be called to report ICE negotiation failure.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCallSdpCreated(OnCallSdpCreatedParam &prm)

Notify application when a call has just created a local SDP (for initial or subsequent SDP offer/answer).

Application can implement this callback to modify the SDP, before it is being sent and/or negotiated with remote SDP, for example to apply per account/call basis codecs priority or to add custom/proprietary SDP attributes.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onStreamCreated(OnStreamCreatedParam &prm)

Notify application when audio media session is created and before it is registered to the conference bridge.

Application may return different audio media port if it has added media processing port to the stream. This media port then will be added to the conference bridge instead.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onStreamDestroyed(OnStreamDestroyedParam &prm)

Notify application when audio media session has been unregistered from the conference bridge and about to be destroyed.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## $\textbf{virtual} \ void \ \textbf{onDtmfDigit} (\textit{OnDtmfDigitParam} \ \&prm)$

Notify application upon incoming DTMF digits.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onCallTransferRequest (OnCallTransferRequestParam &prm)

Notify application on call being transferred (i.e.

REFER is received). Application can decide to accept/reject transfer request by setting the code (default is 202). When this callback is not implemented, the default behavior is to accept the transfer.

If application decides to accept the transfer request, it must also instantiate the new *Call* object for the transfer operation and return this new *Call* object to prm.newCall.

If application does not specify new *Call* object, library will reuse the existing *Call* object for initiating the new call (to the transfer destination). In this case, any events from both calls (transferred and transferring) will be delivered to the same *Call* object, where the call ID will be switched back and forth between callbacks. Application must be careful to not destroy the *Call* object when receiving disconnection event of the transferred call after the transfer process is completed.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCallTransferStatus(OnCallTransferStatusParam &prm)

Notify application of the status of previously sent call transfer request.

Application can monitor the status of the call transfer request, for example to decide whether to terminate existing call.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

### virtual void onCallReplaceRequest (OnCallReplaceRequestParam &prm)

Notify application about incoming INVITE with Replaces header.

Application may reject the request by setting non-2xx code.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCallReplaced(OnCallReplacedParam &prm)

Notify application that an existing call has been replaced with a new call.

This happens when PJSUA-API receives incoming INVITE request with Replaces header.

After this callback is called, normally PJSUA-API will disconnect this call and establish a new call. To be able to control the call, e.g. hold, transfer, change media parameters, application must instantiate a new *Call* object for the new call using call ID specified in prm.newCallId, and return the *Call* object via prm.newCall.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onCallRxOffer (OnCallRxOfferParam &prm)

Notify application when call has received new offer from remote (i.e.

re-INVITE/UPDATE with SDP is received). Application can decide to accept/reject the offer by setting the code (default is 200). If the offer is accepted, application can update the call setting to be applied in the answer. When this callback is not implemented, the default behavior is to accept the offer using current call setting.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onCallRxReinvite (OnCallRxReinviteParam &prm)

Notify application when call has received a re-INVITE offer from the peer.

It allows more fine-grained control over the response to a re-INVITE. If application sets async to PJ\_TRUE, it can send the reply manually using the function #Call::answer() and setting the SDP answer. Otherwise, by default the re-INVITE will be answered automatically after the callback returns.

Currently, this callback is only called for re-INVITE with SDP, but app should be prepared to handle the case of re-INVITE without SDP.

Remarks: If manually answering at a later timing, application may need to monitor *onCallTsxState()* callback to check whether the re-INVITE is already answered automatically with 487 due to being cancelled.

Note: onCallRxOffer() will still be called after this callback, but only if prm.async is false and prm.code is 200.

### virtual void onCallTxOffer (OnCallTxOfferParam &prm)

Notify application when call has received INVITE with no SDP offer.

Application can update the call setting (e.g. add audio/video), or enable/disable codecs, or update other media session settings from within the callback, however, as mandated by the standard (RFC3261 section 14.2), it must ensure that the update overlaps with the existing media session (in codecs, transports, or other parameters) that require support from the peer, this is to avoid the need for the peer to reject the offer.

When this callback is not implemented, the default behavior is to send SDP offer using current active media session (with all enabled codecs on each media type).

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onInstantMessage (OnInstantMessageParam &prm)

Notify application on incoming MESSAGE request.

## Parameters

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onInstantMessageStatus (OnInstantMessageStatusParam &prm)

Notify application about the delivery status of outgoing MESSAGE request.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onTypingIndication (OnTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Notify application about typing indication.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual pjsip\_redirect\_op onCallRedirected(OnCallRedirectedParam &prm)

This callback is called when the call is about to resend the INVITE request to the specified target, following the previously received redirection response.

Application may accept the redirection to the specified target, reject this target only and make the session continue to try the next target in the list if such target exists, stop the whole redirection process altogether and cause the session to be disconnected, or defer the decision to ask for user confirmation.

This callback is optional, the default behavior is to NOT follow the redirection response.

**Return** Action to be performed for the target. Set this parameter to one of the value below:

- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_ACCEPT: immediately accept the redirection. When set, the call will immediately resend INVITE request to the target.
- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_ACCEPT\_REPLACE: immediately accept the redirection and replace the To header with the current target. When set, the call will immediately resend INVITE request to the target.
- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_REJECT: immediately reject this target. The call will continue retrying with next target if present, or disconnect the call if there is no more target to try.
- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_STOP: stop the whole redirection process and immediately disconnect the call. The *onCallState()* callback will be called with PJSIP\_INV\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED state immediately after this callback returns.
- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING: set to this value if no decision can be made immediately (for example to request confirmation from user). Application then MUST call *processRedirect()* to either accept or reject the redirection upon getting user decision.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCallMediaTransportState(OnCallMediaTransportStateParam &prm)

This callback is called when media transport state is changed.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCallMediaEvent (OnCallMediaEventParam &prm)

Notification about media events such as video notifications.

This callback will most likely be called from media threads, thus application must not perform heavy processing in this callback. Especially, application must not destroy the call or media in this callback. If application needs to perform more complex tasks to handle the event, it should post the task to another thread.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCreateMediaTransport (OnCreateMediaTransportParam &prm)

This callback can be used by application to implement custom media transport adapter for the call, or to replace the media transport with something completely new altogether.

This callback is called when a new call is created. The library has created a media transport for the call, and it is provided as the *mediaTp* argument of this callback. The callback may change it with the instance of media transport to be used by the call.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onCreateMediaTransportSrtp (OnCreateMediaTransportSrtpParam &prm)

Warning: deprecated and may be removed in future release.

Application can set SRTP crypto settings (including keys) and keying methods via AccountConfig.mediaConfig.srtpOpt. See also ticket #2100.

This callback is called when SRTP media transport is created. Application can modify the SRTP setting *srtpOpt* to specify the cryptos and keys which are going to be used. Note that application should not modify the field *pjmedia\_srtp\_setting.close\_member\_tp* and can only modify the field *pjmedia\_srtp\_setting.use* for initial INVITE.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### **Public Static Functions**

```
static Call *lookup (int call_id)
```

Get the Call class for the specified call Id.

**Return** The *Call* instance or NULL if not found.

#### **Parameters**

• call id: The call ID to lookup

## 7.9.2 Settings

## struct CallSetting

Call settings.

## 7.9.3 Info and Statistics

#### struct CallInfo

Call information.

Application can query the call information by calling *Call::getInfo()*.

### struct CallMediaInfo

Call media information.

Application can query conference bridge port of this media using *Call::getAudioMedia()* if the media type is audio, or *Call::getEncodingVideoMedia()*/Call::getDecodingVideoMedia() if the media type is video.

#### struct StreamInfo

Media stream info.

#### struct StreamStat

Media stream statistic.

## struct JbufState

This structure describes jitter buffer state.

## struct RtcpStat

Bidirectional RTP stream statistics.

## struct RtcpStreamStat

Unidirectional RTP stream statistics.

#### struct MathStat

This structure describes statistics state.

#### struct MediaTransportInfo

This structure describes media transport informations.

It corresponds to the pjmedia\_transport\_info structure. The address name field can be empty string if the address in the pjmedia\_transport\_info is invalid.

## 7.9.4 Callback Parameters

#### struct OnCallStateParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onCallState()* callback.

#### struct OnCallTsxStateParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onCallTsxState()* callback.

#### struct OnCallMediaStateParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallMediaState() callback.

#### struct OnCallSdpCreatedParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallSdpCreated() callback.

#### struct OnStreamCreatedParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::onStreamCreated() callback.

## struct OnStreamDestroyedParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onStreamDestroyed()* callback.

#### struct OnDtmfDigitParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onDtmfDigit()* callback.

#### struct OnCallTransferRequestParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onCallTransferRequest()* callback.

#### struct OnCallTransferStatusParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onCallTransferStatus()* callback.

## struct OnCallReplaceRequestParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallReplaceRequest() callback.

## $\verb|struct OnCallReplacedParam| \\$

This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallReplaced() callback.

#### struct OnCallRxOfferParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallRxOffer() callback.

## struct OnCallRedirectedParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onCallRedirected()* callback.

#### struct OnCallMediaEventParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallMediaEvent() callback.

## struct OnCallMediaTransportStateParam

This structure contains parameters for *Call::onCallMediaTransportState()* callback.

#### struct OnCreateMediaTransportParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::onCreateMediaTransport() callback.

## struct CallOpParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::answer(), Call::hangup(), Call::reinvite(), Call::update(), Call::xfer(), Call::xferReplaces(), Call::setHold().

## struct CallSendRequestParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::sendRequest()

## struct CallVidSetStreamParam

This structure contains parameters for Call::vidSetStream()

## 7.9.5 Other

#### struct MediaEvent

This structure describes a media event.

It corresponds to the pjmedia\_event structure.

### struct MediaFmtChangedEvent

This structure describes a media format changed event.

## struct SdpSession

This structure describes SDP session description.

It corresponds to the pjmedia\_sdp\_session structure.

## struct RtcpSdes

RTCP SDES structure.

**CHAPTER** 

**EIGHT** 

# **BUDDY (PRESENCE)**

Presence feature in PJSUA2 centers around Buddy class. This class represents a remote buddy (a person, or a SIP endpoint).

# 8.1 Subclassing the Buddy class

To use the Buddy class, normally application SHOULD create its own subclass, such as:

```
class MyBuddy : public Buddy
{
public:
    MyBuddy() {}
    ~MyBuddy() {}
    virtual void onBuddyState();
};
```

In its subclass, application can implement the buddy callback to get the notifications on buddy state change.

# 8.2 Subscribing to Buddy's Presence Status

To subscribe to buddy's presence status, you need to add a buddy object and subscribe to buddy's presence status. The snippet below shows a sample code to achieve these:

```
BuddyConfig cfg;
cfg.uri = "sip:alice@example.com";
MyBuddy buddy;
try {
    buddy.create(*acc, cfg);
    buddy.subscribePresence(true);
} catch(Error& err) {
}
```

Then you can get the buddy's presence state change inside the onBuddyState() callback:

```
void MyBuddy::onBuddyState()
{
    BuddyInfo bi = getInfo();
    cout << "Buddy " << bi.uri << " is " << bi.presStatus.statusText << endl;
}</pre>
```

For more information, please see Buddy class reference documentation.

# 8.3 Responding to Presence Subscription Request

By default, incoming presence subscription to an account will be accepted automatically. You will probably want to change this behavior, for example only to automatically accept subscription if it comes from one of the buddy in the buddy list, and for anything else prompt the user if he/she wants to accept the request.

This can be done by overriding the onIncomingSubscribe() method of the Account class. Please see the documentation of this method for more info.

# 8.4 Changing Account's Presence Status

To change account's presence status, you can use the function Account.setOnlineStatus() to set basic account's presence status (i.e. available or not available) and optionally, some extended information (e.g. busy, away, on the phone, etc), such as:

```
try {
    PresenceStatus ps;
    ps.status = PJSUA_BUDDY_STATUS_ONLINE;
    // Optional, set the activity and some note
    ps.activity = PJRPID_ACTIVITY_BUSY;
    ps.note = "On the phone";
    acc->setOnlineStatus(ps);
} catch(Error& err) {
}
```

When the presence status is changed, the account will publish the new status to all of its presence subscriber, either with PUBLISH request or NOTIFY request, or both, depending on account configuration.

# 8.5 Instant Messaging(IM)

You can send IM using Buddy.sendInstantMessage(). The transmission status of outgoing instant messages is reported in Account.onInstantMessageStatus() callback method of Account class.

In addition to sending instant messages, you can also send typing indication to remote buddy using Buddy.sendTypingIndication().

Incoming IM and typing indication received not within the scope of a call will be reported in the callback functions Account.onInstantMessage() and Account.onTypingIndication().

Alternatively, you can send IM and typing indication within a call by using Call.sendInstantMessage() and Call.sendTypingIndication(). For more information, please see Call documentation.

## 8.6 Class Reference

## 8.6.1 **Buddy**

## class Buddy

Buddy.

This is a lite wrapper class for PJSUA-LIB buddy, i.e: this class only maintains one data member, PJSUA-LIB buddy ID, and the methods are simply proxies for PJSUA-LIB buddy operations.

Application can use *create()* to register a buddy to PJSUA-LIB, and the destructor of the original instance (i.e: the instance that calls *create()*) will unregister and delete the buddy from PJSUA-LIB. Application must delete all *Buddy* instances belong to an account before shutting down the account (via *Account::shutdown()*).

The library will not keep a list of *Buddy* instances, so any *Buddy* (or descendant) instances instantiated by application must be maintained and destroyed by the application itself. Any PJSUA2 APIs that return *Buddy* instance(s) such as *Account::enumBuddies2()* or *Account::findBuddy2()* will just return generated copy. All *Buddy* methods should work normally on this generated copy instance.

#### **Public Functions**

#### Buddy()

Constructor.

## virtual ~Buddy()

Destructor.

Note that if the *Buddy* original instance (i.e: the instance that calls *Buddy::create()*) is destroyed, it will also delete the corresponding buddy in the PJSUA-LIB. While the destructor of a generated copy (i.e: *Buddy* instance returned by PJSUA2 APIs such as *Account::enumBuddies2()* or *Account::findBuddy2()*) will do nothing.

```
void create (Account &acc, const BuddyConfig &cfg)
```

Create buddy and register the buddy to PJSUA-LIB.

Note that application should maintain the *Buddy* original instance, i.e. the instance that calls this *create()* method as it is only the original instance destructor that will delete the underlying *Buddy* in PJSUA-LIB.

#### **Parameters**

- acc: The account for this buddy.
- cfg: The buddy config.

#### bool isValid() const

Check if this buddy is valid.

Return True if it is.

## BuddyInfo getInfo() const

Get detailed buddy info.

Return Buddy info.

#### void subscribePresence (bool subscribe)

Enable/disable buddy's presence monitoring.

Once buddy's presence is subscribed, application will be informed about buddy's presence status changed via onBuddyState() callback.

#### **Parameters**

• subscribe: Specify true to activate presence subscription.

### void updatePresence (void)

Update the presence information for the buddy.

Although the library periodically refreshes the presence subscription for all buddies, some application may want to refresh the buddy's presence subscription immediately, and in this case it can use this function to accomplish this.

Note that the buddy's presence subscription will only be initiated if presence monitoring is enabled for the buddy. See *subscribePresence()* for more info. Also if presence subscription for the buddy is already active, this function will not do anything.

Once the presence subscription is activated successfully for the buddy, application will be notified about the buddy's presence status in the onBuddyState() callback.

## void sendInstantMessage (const SendInstantMessageParam &prm)

Send instant messaging outside dialog, using this buddy's specified account for route set and authentication.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Sending instant message parameter.

## void sendTypingIndication (const SendTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Send typing indication outside dialog.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Sending instant message parameter.

## virtual void onBuddyState()

Notify application when the buddy state has changed.

Application may then query the buddy info to get the details.

## virtual void onBuddyEvSubState(OnBuddyEvSubStateParam &prm)

Notify application when the state of client subscription session associated with a buddy has changed.

Application may use this callback to retrieve more detailed information about the state changed event.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## 8.6.2 Status

## struct PresenceStatus

This describes presence status.

## 8.6.3 Info

## struct BuddyInfo

This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via *Buddy::getInfo()*.

## 8.6.4 Config

## struct BuddyConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

This structure describes buddy configuration when adding a buddy to the buddy list with *Buddy::create()*.

**CHAPTER** 

NINE

## PJSUA2 SAMPLE APPLICATIONS

## 9.1 Sample Apps

## 9.1.1 C++

There is a very simple C++ sample application available in pjsip-apps/src/samples/pjsua2\_demo.cpp. The binary will be located in pjsip-apps/bin/samples.

## 9.1.2 Python GUI

This is a rather complete Python GUI sample apps, located in pjsip-apps/src/pygui. It requires Python 2.7 and above, and the Python SWIG module of course. To use the application, simply run:

python application.py

## 9.1.3 Android

Please see https://trac.pjsip.org/repos/wiki/Getting-Started/Android#pjsua2 for Android sample application.

## 9.1.4 Java

There is a Hello World type of application located in pjsip-apps/src/swig/java. This requires the Java SWIG module. After building the SWIG module, run make test from this directory to run the app.

## 9.1.5 iOS/iPhone

You can paste the C++ sample application located in pjsip-apps/src/samples/pjsua2\_demo.cpp into a .mm file in your iOS XCode project. **Important:** You have to use Obj-C++ (.mm) file instead of the default Obj-C (.m).

## 9.1.6 C#

You can add C# sample class in pjsip-apps/src/swig/sample.cs into your project.

## 9.1.7 C# iOS/Android using Xamarin

You can add C# sample class in pjsip-apps/src/swig/sample.cs into your project. For more details, please refer to https://trac.pjsip.org/repos/ticket/2086.

## 9.2 Miscellaneous

## 9.2.1 How to

**CHAPTER** 

**TEN** 

## **MEDIA QUALITY**

# 10.1 Audio Quality

If you experience any problem with the audio quality, you may want to try the steps below:

- 1. Follow the guide: Test the sound device using pjsystest.
- 2. Identify the sound problem and troubleshoot it using the steps described in: Checking for sound problems.

It is probably easier to do the testing using lower level API such as PJSUA since we already have a built-in pjsua sample app located in pjsip-apps/bin to do the testing. However, you can also do the testing in your application using PJSUA2 API such as local audio loopback, recording to WAV file as explained in the Media chapter previously.

# 10.2 Video Quality

For video quality problems, the steps are as follows:

- 1. For lack of video, check account's AccountVideoConfig, especially the fields autoShowIncoming and auto-TransmitOutgoing. More about the video API is explained in Video Users Guide.
- 2. Check local video preview using PJSUA API as described in Video Users Guide-Video Preview API.
- 3. Since video requires a larger bandwidth, we need to check for network impairments as described in Checking Network Impairments. The document is for troubleshooting audio problem but it applies for video as well.
- 4. Check the CPU utilization. If the CPU utilization is too high, you can try a different (less CPU-intensive) video codec or reduce the resolution/fps. A general guide on how to reduce CPU utilization can be found here: FAQ-CPU utilization.

CHAPTER

**ELEVEN** 

# **NETWORK PROBLEMS**

# 11.1 IP Address Change

Please see the wiki Handling IP Address Change. Note that the guide is written using PJSUA API as a reference.

## 11.2 Blocked/Filtered Network

Please refer to the wiki Getting Around Blocked or Filtered VoIP Network.

## **PJSUA2 API REFERENCE MANUALS**

# 12.1 endpoint.hpp

PJSUA2 Base Agent Operation.

## namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

## **Typedefs**

## typedef std::vector<SslCertName> SslCertNameVector

Array of SSL certificate type and name.

#### class Endpoint

#include <endpoint.hpp> Endpoint represents an instance of pjsua library.

There can only be one instance of pisua library in an application, hence this class is a singleton.

### **Public Functions**

#### Endpoint()

Default constructor.

## virtual ~Endpoint()

Virtual destructor.

## Version () const

Get library version.

#### void libCreate()

Instantiate pjsua application.

Application must call this function before calling any other functions, to make sure that the underlying libraries are properly initialized. Once this function has returned success, application must call <code>libDestroy()</code> before quitting.

## pjsua\_state libGetState() const

Get library state.

Return library state.

#### void libInit (const EpConfig &prmEpConfig)

Initialize pjsua with the specified settings.

All the settings are optional, and the default values will be used when the config is not specified.

Note that create() MUST be called before calling this function.

## **Parameters**

• prmEpConfig: *Endpoint* configurations

#### void libStart()

Call this function after all initialization is done, so that the library can do additional checking set up.

Application may call this function any time after init().

## void libRegisterThread(const string &name)

Register a thread that was created by external or native API to the library.

Note that each time this function is called, it will allocate some memory to store the thread description, which will only be freed when the library is destroyed.

#### **Parameters**

• name: The optional name to be assigned to the thread.

## bool libIsThreadRegistered()

Check if this thread has been registered to the library.

Note that this function is only applicable for library main & worker threads and external/native threads registered using *libRegisterThread()*.

## void libStopWorkerThreads()

Stop all worker threads.

## int libHandleEvents (unsigned msec\_timeout)

Poll pjsua for events, and if necessary block the caller thread for the specified maximum interval (in miliseconds).

Application doesn't normally need to call this function if it has configured worker thread (*thread\_cnt* field) in pjsua\_config structure, because polling then will be done by these worker threads instead.

If EpConfig::UaConfig::mainThreadOnly is enabled and this function is called from the main thread (by default the main thread is thread that calls *libCreate()*), this function will also scan and run any pending jobs in the list.

**Return** The number of events that have been handled during the poll. Negative value indicates error, and application can retrieve the error as (status = -return value).

#### **Parameters**

• msec\_timeout: Maximum time to wait, in miliseconds.

## void libDestroy (unsigned prmFlags = 0)

Destroy pjsua.

Application is recommended to perform graceful shutdown before calling this function (such as unregister the account from the SIP server, terminate presense subscription, and hangup active calls), however, this function will do all of these if it finds there are active sessions that need to be terminated. This function will block for few seconds to wait for replies from remote.

Application.may safely call this function more than once if it doesn't keep track of it's state.

#### **Parameters**

 $\bullet \ \, \texttt{prmFlags:} \ \, \textbf{Combination of pjsua\_destroy\_flag enumeration.}$ 

#### string utilStrError (pj status t prmErr)

Retrieve the error string for the specified status code.

#### **Parameters**

• prmErr: The error code.

## void utilLogWrite (int prmLevel, const string &prmSender, const string &prmMsg)

Write a log message.

#### **Parameters**

- prmLevel: Log verbosity level (1-5)
- prmSender: The log sender.
- prmMsg: The log message.

## void utilLogWrite (LogEntry &e)

Write a log entry.

Application must implement its own custom *LogWriter* and this function will then call the *Log-Writer::write()* method. Note that this function does not call PJSIP's internal logging functionality. For that, you should use utilLogWrite(prmLevel, prmSender, prmMsg) above.

#### **Parameters**

• e: The log entry.

## pj\_status\_t utilVerifySipUri (const string &prmUri)

This is a utility function to verify that valid SIP url is given.

If the URL is a valid SIP/SIPS scheme, PJ\_SUCCESS will be returned.

**Return** PJ SUCCESS on success, or the appropriate error code.

**See** utilVerifyUri()

#### **Parameters**

• prmUri: The URL string.

## pj\_status\_t utilVerifyUri (const string &prmUri)

This is a utility function to verify that valid URI is given.

Unlike utilVerifySipUri(), this function will return PJ\_SUCCESS if tel: URI is given.

**Return** PJ\_SUCCESS on success, or the appropriate error code.

**See** pjsua\_verify\_sip\_url()

#### **Parameters**

• prmUri: The URL string.

## Token utilTimerSchedule (unsigned prmMsecDelay, Token prmUserData)

Schedule a timer with the specified interval and user data.

When the interval elapsed, *onTimer()* callback will be called. Note that the callback may be executed by different thread, depending on whether worker thread is enabled or not.

**Return** Token to identify the timer, which could be given to *utilTimerCancel()*.

#### **Parameters**

- prmMsecDelay: The time interval in msec.
- prmUserData: Arbitrary user data, to be given back to application in the callback.

## void utilTimerCancel (Token prmToken)

Cancel previously scheduled timer with the specified timer token.

## **Parameters**

• prmToken: The timer token, which was returned from previous utilTimerSchedule() call.

12.1. endpoint.hpp 99

#### void utilAddPendingJob (PendingJob \*job)

Utility to register a pending job to be executed by main thread.

If EpConfig::UaConfig::mainThreadOnly is false, the job will be executed immediately.

#### **Parameters**

• job: The job class.

## IntVector utilSslGetAvailableCiphers()

Get cipher list supported by SSL/TLS backend.

## void natDetectType (void)

This is a utility function to detect NAT type in front of this endpoint.

Once invoked successfully, this function will complete asynchronously and report the result in *onNat-DetectionComplete()*.

After NAT has been detected and the callback is called, application can get the detected NAT type by calling *natGetType()*. Application can also perform NAT detection by calling *natDetectType()* again at later time.

Note that STUN must be enabled to run this function successfully.

## pj\_stun\_nat\_type natGetType()

Get the NAT type as detected by *natDetectType()* function.

This function will only return useful NAT type after *natDetectType()* has completed successfully and *onNatDetectionComplete()* callback has been called.

Exception: if this function is called while detection is in progress, PJ\_EPENDING exception will be raised.

## void natUpdateStunServers (const StringVector &prmServers, bool prmWait)

Update the STUN servers list.

The *libInit()* must have been called before calling this function.

#### **Parameters**

- prmServers: Array of STUN servers to try. The endpoint will try to resolve and contact each of the STUN server entry until it finds one that is usable. Each entry may be a domain name, host name, IP address, and it may contain an optional port number. For example:
  - "pjsip.org" (domain name)
  - "sip.pjsip.org" (host name)
  - "pjsip.org:33478" (domain name and a non-standard port number)
  - "10.0.0.1:3478" (IP address and port number)
- prmWait: Specify if the function should block until it gets the result. In this case, the function will block while the resolution is being done, and the callback *onNatCheckStunServersComplete()* will be called before this function returns.

# void natCheckStunServers (const StringVector &prmServers, bool prmWait, Token prmUserData)

Auxiliary function to resolve and contact each of the STUN server entries (sequentially) to find which is usable.

The *libInit()* must have been called before calling this function.

**See** natCancelCheckStunServers()

## **Parameters**

• prmServers: Array of STUN servers to try. The endpoint will try to resolve and contact each of the STUN server entry until it finds one that is usable. Each entry may be a domain name, host name, IP address, and it may contain an optional port number. For example:

- "pjsip.org" (domain name)
- "sip.pjsip.org" (host name)
- "pjsip.org:33478" (domain name and a non- standard port number)
- "10.0.0.1:3478" (IP address and port number)
- prmWait: Specify if the function should block until it gets the result. In this case, the function will block while the resolution is being done, and the callback will be called before this function returns
- prmUserData: Arbitrary user data to be passed back to application in the callback.

## void natCancelCheckStunServers (*Token token*, bool *notify\_cb* = false)

Cancel pending STUN resolution which match the specified token.

Exception: PJ\_ENOTFOUND if there is no matching one, or other error.

#### **Parameters**

- token: The token to match. This token was given to *natCheckStunServers()*
- notify\_cb: Boolean to control whether the callback should be called for cancelled resolutions. When the callback is called, the status in the result will be set as PJ\_ECANCELLED.

## TransportId transportCreate (pjsip\_transport\_type\_e type, const TransportConfig &cfg)

Create and start a new SIP transport according to the specified settings.

**Return** The transport ID.

#### **Parameters**

- type: Transport type.
- cfg: Transport configuration.

## IntVector transportEnum()

Enumerate all transports currently created in the system.

This function will return all transport IDs, and application may then call *transportGetInfo()* function to retrieve detailed information about the transport.

Return Array of transport IDs.

#### TransportInfo transportGetInfo (TransportId id)

Get information about transport.

Return Transport info.

## **Parameters**

• id: Transport ID.

## void transportSetEnable (TransportId id, bool enabled)

Disable a transport or re-enable it.

By default transport is always enabled after it is created. Disabling a transport does not necessarily close the socket, it will only discard incoming messages and prevent the transport from being used to send outgoing messages.

#### **Parameters**

- $\bullet$  id: Transport ID.
- enabled: Enable or disable the transport.

#### void transportClose (TransportId id)

Close the transport.

The system will wait until all transactions are closed while preventing new users from using the transport, and will close the transport when its usage count reaches zero.

#### **Parameters**

• id: Transport ID.

12.1. endpoint.hpp 101

#### void transportShutdown (TransportHandle tp)

Start graceful shutdown procedure for this transport handle.

After graceful shutdown has been initiated, no new reference can be obtained for the transport. However, existing objects that currently uses the transport may still use this transport to send and receive packets. After all objects release their reference to this transport, the transport will be destroyed immediately.

Note: application normally uses this API after obtaining the handle from on TransportState() callback.

#### **Parameters**

• tp: The transport.

#### void hangupAllCalls (void)

Terminate all calls.

This will initiate call hangup for all currently active calls.

## void mediaAdd (AudioMedia &media)

Add media to the media list.

#### **Parameters**

media: media to be added.

#### void mediaRemove (AudioMedia &media)

Remove media from the media list.

#### **Parameters**

• media: media to be removed.

## bool mediaExists (const AudioMedia &media) const

Check if media has been added to the media list.

**Return** True if media has been added, false otherwise.

#### **Parameters**

• media: media to be check.

#### unsigned mediaMaxPorts() const

Get maximum number of media port.

**Return** Maximum number of media port in the conference bridge.

## unsigned mediaActivePorts() const

Get current number of active media port in the bridge.

**Return** The number of active media port.

## const AudioMediaVector &mediaEnumPorts() const

Warning: deprecated, use *mediaEnumPorts2()* instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enumerate all media port.

Return The list of media port.

## AudioMediaVector2 mediaEnumPorts2() const

Enumerate all audio media port.

**Return** The list of audio media port.

## VideoMediaVector mediaEnumVidPorts() const

Enumerate all video media port.

**Return** The list of video media port.

### AudDevManager & audDevManager ()

Get the instance of Audio Device Manager.

Return The Audio Device Manager.

## VidDevManager &vidDevManager()

Get the instance of Video Device Manager.

Return The Video Device Manager.

#### const CodecInfoVector &codecEnum()

Warning: deprecated, use codecEnum2() instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enum all supported codecs in the system.

**Return** Array of codec info.

## CodecInfoVector2 codecEnum2() const

Enum all supported codecs in the system.

**Return** Array of codec info.

## void codecSetPriority (const string &codec\_id, pj\_uint8\_t priority)

Change codec priority.

#### **Parameters**

- codec\_id: Codec ID, which is a string that uniquely identify the codec (such as "speex/8000").
- priority: Codec priority, 0-255, where zero means to disable the codec.

## CodecParam codecGetParam (const string &codec\_id) const

Get codec parameters.

**Return** Codec parameters. If codec is not found, *Error* will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

• codec\_id: Codec ID.

## void codecSetParam(const string &codec\_id, const CodecParam param)

Set codec parameters.

#### **Parameters**

- codec id: Codec ID.
- param: Codec parameter to set. Set to NULL to reset codec parameter to library default settings.

## const CodecInfoVector &videoCodecEnum()

Warning: deprecated, use videoCodecEnum2() instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enum all supported video codecs in the system.

**Return** Array of video codec info.

## CodecInfoVector2 videoCodecEnum2() const

Enum all supported video codecs in the system.

Return Array of video codec info.

12.1. endpoint.hpp 103

## void videoCodecSetPriority (const string &codec\_id, pj\_uint8\_t priority)

Change video codec priority.

#### **Parameters**

- codec\_id: Codec ID, which is a string that uniquely identify the codec (such as "H263/90000"). Please see pjsua manual or pjmedia codec reference for details.
- priority: Codec priority, 0-255, where zero means to disable the codec.

## VidCodecParam getVideoCodecParam (const string &codec\_id) const

Get video codec parameters.

**Return** Codec parameters. If codec is not found, *Error* will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

• codec\_id: Codec ID.

#### void setVideoCodecParam (const string &codec\_id, const VidCodecParam &param)

Set video codec parameters.

#### **Parameters**

- codec id: Codec ID.
- param: Codec parameter to set.

#### void resetVideoCodecParam(const string &codec id)

Reset video codec parameters to library default settings.

#### **Parameters**

• codec\_id: Codec ID.

## StringVector srtpCryptoEnum()

Enumerate all SRTP crypto-suite names.

**Return** The list of SRTP crypto-suite name.

## void handleIpChange (const IpChangeParam &param)

Inform the stack that IP address change event was detected.

The stack will:

- 1. Restart the listener (this step is configurable via IpChangeParam.restartListener).
- 2. Shutdown the transport used by account registration (this step is configurable via *AccountConfig.ipChangeConfig.shutdownTp*).
- 3. Update contact URI by sending re-Registration (this step is configurable via a\ AccountConfig.natConfig.contactRewriteUse and a\ AccountConfig.natConfig.contactRewriteMethod)
- 4. Hangup active calls (this step is configurable via a\ AccountConfig.ipChangeConfig.hangupCalls) or continue the call by sending re-INVITE (configurable via *AccountConfig.ipChangeConfig.reinviteFlags*).

## Return PJ\_SUCCESS on success, other on error.

## **Parameters**

• param: The IP change parameter, have a look at #IpChangeParam.

### virtual void onNatDetectionComplete (const OnNatDetectionCompleteParam &prm)

Callback when the *Endpoint* has finished performing NAT type detection that is initiated with *natDetectType()*.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters containing the detection result.

# virtual void onNatCheckStunServersComplete (const OnNatCheckStunServersCom-

pleteParam &prm)

Callback when the *Endpoint* has finished performing STUN server checking that is initiated when calling *libInit()*, or by calling *natCheckStunServers()* or *natUpdateStunServers()*.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

## virtual void onTransportState (const OnTransportStateParam &prm)

This callback is called when transport state has changed.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

## virtual void onTimer (const OnTimerParam &prm)

Callback when a timer has fired.

The timer was scheduled by *utilTimerSchedule()*.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

## virtual void onSelectAccount (OnSelectAccountParam &prm)

This callback can be used by application to override the account to be used to handle an incoming message.

Initially, the account to be used will be calculated automatically by the library. This initial account will be used if application does not implement this callback, or application sets an invalid account upon returning from this callback.

Note that currently the incoming messages requiring account assignment are INVITE, MESSAGE, SUBSCRIBE, and unsolicited NOTIFY. This callback may be called before the callback of the SIP event itself, i.e. incoming call, pager, subscription, or unsolicited-event.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

## virtual void onIpChangeProgress(OnIpChangeProgressParam &prm)

Calling *handleIpChange()* may involve different operation.

This callback is called to report the progress of each enabled operation.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameters.

## virtual void onMediaEvent(OnMediaEventParam &prm)

Notification about media events such as video notifications.

This callback will most likely be called from media threads, thus application must not perform heavy processing in this callback. If application needs to perform more complex tasks to handle the event, it should post the task to another thread.

## **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### **Public Static Functions**

```
static Endpoint &instance()
```

Retrieve the singleton instance of the endpoint.

## **Private Functions**

```
void performPendingJobs()
void clearCodecInfoList(CodecInfoVector &codec_list)
void updateCodecInfoList(pjsua_codec_info pj_codec[], unsigned count, CodecInfoVector &codec_list)
```

#### **Private Members**

```
LogWriter *writer

AudDevManager audioDevMgr

VidDevManager videoDevMgr

CodecInfoVector codecInfoList

CodecInfoVector videoCodecInfoList

std::map<pj_thread_t *, pj_thread_desc *> threadDescMap

pj_mutex_t *threadDescMutex

AudioMediaVector mediaList

pj_mutex_t *mediaListMutex

bool mainThreadOnly

void *mainThread

unsigned pendingJobSize

std::list<PendingJob *> pendingJobs
```

#### **Private Static Functions**

```
static void on_incoming_call (pjsua_acc_id acc_id, pjsua_call_id call_id, pjsip_rx_data
                                   *rdata)
static void on_reg_started (pjsua_acc_id acc_id, pj_bool_t renew)
static void on_reg_state2 (pjsua_acc_id acc_id, pjsua_reg_info *info)
static void on_incoming_subscribe (pjsua_acc_id acc_id, pjsua_srv_pres *srv_pres,
                                         pjsua_buddy_id buddy_id, const pj_str_t *from,
                                         pjsip_rx_data *rdata, pjsip_status_code *code,
                                         pj_str_t *reason, pjsua_msg_data *msg_data)
static void on_pager2 (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pj_str_t *from, const pj_str_t *to,
                         const pj_str_t *contact, const pj_str_t *mime_type, const pj_str_t
                         *body, pjsip_rx_data *rdata, pjsua_acc_id acc_id)
static void on_pager_status2 (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pj_str_t *to, const pj_str_t
                                  *body, void *user_data, pjsip_status_code status, const
                                  pj_str_t *reason, pjsip_tx_data *tdata, pjsip_rx_data *rdata,
                                  pjsua_acc_id acc_id)
static void on_typing2 (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pj_str_t *from, const pj_str_t *to,
                           const pj_str_t *contact, pj_bool_t is_typing, pjsip_rx_data *rdata,
                           pjsua_acc_id acc_id)
static void on_mwi_info (pjsua_acc_id acc_id, pjsua_mwi_info *mwi_info)
static void on_acc_find_for_incoming (const pjsip_rx_data *rdata, pjsua_acc_id
                                             *acc_id
static void on_buddy_state (pjsua_buddy_id buddy_id)
static void on_buddy_evsub_state (pjsua_buddy_id
                                                        buddy_id,
                                                                     pjsip_evsub
                                                                                   *sub,
                                        pjsip_event *event)
static void on_call_state (pjsua_call_id call_id, pjsip_event *e)
static void on_call_tsx_state (pjsua_call_id call_id, pjsip_transaction *tsx, pjsip_event
                                    *e)
static void on_call_media_state (pjsua_call_id call_id)
static void on call sdp created (pisua call id call id,
                                                             pimedia sdp session *sdp,
                                                                    pimedia_sdp_session
                                      pj_pool_t
                                                  *pool,
                                                           const
                                      *rem sdp)
static void on stream created2 (pjsua call id call id, pjsua on stream created param
                                     *param)
static void on_stream_destroyed (pjsua_call_id call_id, pjmedia_stream *strm, unsigned
                                      stream idx)
static void on dtmf digit (pjsua call id call id, int digit)
static void on_dtmf_digit2 (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pjsua_dtmf_info *info)
static void on_call_transfer_request (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pj_str_t *dst,
                                             pjsip_status_code *code)
static void on_call_transfer_request2 (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pj_str_t *dst,
                                              pjsip_status_code *code, pjsua_call_setting
                                              *opt)
```

```
static void on_call_transfer_status (pjsua_call_id call_id, int st_code, const pj_str_t
                                             *st_text, pj_bool_t final, pj_bool_t *p_cont)
static void on_call_replace_request (pjsua_call_id call_id, pjsip_rx_data *rdata, int
                                             *st_code, pj_str_t *st_text)
static void on_call_replace_request2 (pjsua_call_id call_id, pjsip_rx_data *rdata, int
                                              *st_code, pj_str_t *st_text, pjsua_call_setting
static void on_call_replaced (pjsua_call_id old_call_id, pjsua_call_id new_call_id)
static void on_call_rx_offer (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pjmedia_sdp_session *offer,
                                   void *reserved, pisip status code *code, pisua call setting
static void on_call_rx_reinvite (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pjmedia_sdp_session *of-
                                       fer, pjsip_rx_data *rdata, void *reserved, pj_bool_t
                                       *async, pjsip_status_code *code, pjsua_call_setting
                                       *opt)
static void on_call_tx_offer (pjsua_call_id call_id, void *reserved, pjsua_call_setting
                                   *opt)
static pisip redirect op on call redirected (pisua call id call id, const pisip uri *tar-
                                                 get, const pjsip event *e)
static pj_status_t on_call_media_transport_state (pjsua_call_id call_id, const pj-
                                                          sua med tp state info *info)
static void on media event (pimedia event *event)
static void on call media event (pjsua call id call id, unsigned med idx, pjmedia event
                                       *event)
```

\*base\_tp, unsigned flags)

static void on\_create\_media\_transport\_srtp (pjsua\_call\_id call\_id, unsigned media\_idx, pjmedia\_srtp\_setting

\*srtp\_opt)

static pjmedia\_transport \*on\_create\_media\_transport (pjsua\_call\_id call\_id, unsigned

#### **Private Static Attributes**

Endpoint \*instance\_

struct EpConfig: public pj::PersistentObject
#include <endpoint.hpp> Endpoint configuration.

media\_idx, pjmedia\_transport

## virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values from.

#### virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

```
UaConfig uaConfig
UA config.

LogConfig logConfig
Logging config.
```

MediaConfig medConfig

Media config.

## struct IpChangeParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Parameter of Endpoint::handleIpChange().

## **Public Functions**

```
IpChangeParam()
     Constructor.

pjsua_ip_change_param toPj() const
     Export to pjsua_ip_change_param.

void fromPj(const pjsua_ip_change_param &param)
     Convert from pjsip.
```

## **Public Members**

## bool restartListener

If set to PJ\_TRUE, this will restart the transport listener.

Default: PJ\_TRUE

## unsigned restartLisDelay

If restartListener is set to PJ\_TRUE, some delay might be needed for the listener to be restarted.

Use this to set the delay.

Default: PJSUA\_TRANSPORT\_RESTART\_DELAY\_TIME

## struct LogConfig:public pj::PersistentObject

#include <endpoint.hpp> Logging configuration, which can be (optionally) specified when calling Lib::init().

## LogConfig()

Default constructor initialises with default values.

#### void **fromP** j (**const** pjsua\_logging\_config &lc)

Construct from pjsua\_logging\_config.

## pjsua\_logging\_config toPj() const

Generate pjsua\_logging\_config.

#### virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

#### unsigned msgLogging

Log incoming and outgoing SIP message? Yes!

#### unsigned level

Input verbosity level.

Value 5 is reasonable.

## unsigned consoleLevel

Verbosity level for console.

Value 4 is reasonable.

## unsigned decor

Log decoration.

#### string filename

Optional log filename if app wishes the library to write to log file.

#### unsigned fileFlags

Additional flags to be given to pj\_file\_open() when opening the log file.

By default, the flag is PJ\_O\_WRONLY. Application may set PJ\_O\_APPEND here so that logs are appended to existing file instead of overwriting it.

Default is 0.

#### LogWriter \*writer

Custom log writer, if required.

This instance will be destroyed by the endpoint when the endpoint is destroyed.

## struct LogEntry

#include <endpoint.hpp> Data containing log entry to be written by the LogWriter.

#### int level

Log verbosity level of this message.

## string msg

The log message.

#### long threadId

ID of current thread.

# string threadName

The name of the thread that writes this log.

## class LogWriter

#include <endpoint.hpp> Interface for writing log messages.

Applications can inherit this class and supply it in the LogConfig structure to implement custom log writing facility.

#### **Public Functions**

```
virtual ~LogWriter()
```

Destructor.

```
virtual void write (const LogEntry &entry) = 0
```

Write a log entry.

## struct MediaConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <endpoint.hpp> This structure describes media configuration, which will be specified when calling Lib::init().

# **Public Functions**

## MediaConfig()

Default constructor initialises with default values.

```
void fromP j (const pjsua_media_config &mc)
```

Construct from pjsua\_media\_config.

```
pjsua_media_config toPj() const
   Export.
```

virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

# Read this object from a container.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container.

## **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### unsigned clockRate

Clock rate to be applied to the conference bridge.

If value is zero, default clock rate will be used (PJSUA\_DEFAULT\_CLOCK\_RATE, which by default is 16KHz).

#### unsigned sndClockRate

Clock rate to be applied when opening the sound device.

If value is zero, conference bridge clock rate will be used.

#### unsigned channelCount

Channel count be applied when opening the sound device and conference bridge.

#### unsigned audioFramePtime

Specify audio frame ptime.

The value here will affect the samples per frame of both the sound device and the conference bridge. Specifying lower ptime will normally reduce the latency.

Default value: PJSUA DEFAULT AUDIO FRAME PTIME

#### unsigned maxMediaPorts

Specify maximum number of media ports to be created in the conference bridge.

Since all media terminate in the bridge (calls, file player, file recorder, etc), the value must be large enough to support all of them. However, the larger the value, the more computations are performed.

Default value: PJSUA\_MAX\_CONF\_PORTS

#### bool has Ioqueue

Specify whether the media manager should manage its own ioqueue for the RTP/RTCP sockets.

If yes, ioqueue will be created and at least one worker thread will be created too. If no, the RTP/RTCP sockets will share the same ioqueue as SIP sockets, and no worker thread is needed.

Normally application would say yes here, unless it wants to run everything from a single thread.

## unsigned threadCnt

Specify the number of worker threads to handle incoming RTP packets.

A value of one is recommended for most applications.

## unsigned quality

*Media* quality, 0-10, according to this table: 5-10: resampling use large filter, 3-4: resampling use small filter, 1-2: resampling use linear.

The media quality also sets speex codec quality/complexity to the number.

Default: 5 (PJSUA\_DEFAULT\_CODEC\_QUALITY).

## unsigned ptime

Specify default codec ptime.

Default: 0 (codec specific)

#### bool noVad

Disable VAD?

Default: 0 (no (meaning VAD is enabled))

## unsigned ilbcMode

iLBC mode (20 or 30).

Default: 30 (PJSUA\_DEFAULT\_ILBC\_MODE)

#### unsigned txDropPct

Percentage of RTP packet to drop in TX direction (to simulate packet lost).

Default: 0

#### unsigned rxDropPct

Percentage of RTP packet to drop in RX direction (to simulate packet lost).

Default: 0

#### unsigned ecOptions

Echo canceller options (see pjmedia\_echo\_create()).

Specify PJMEDIA\_ECHO\_USE\_SW\_ECHO here if application wishes to use software echo canceller instead of device EC.

Default: 0.

## unsigned ecTailLen

Echo canceller tail length, in miliseconds.

Setting this to zero will disable echo cancellation.

Default: PJSUA\_DEFAULT\_EC\_TAIL\_LEN

## unsigned sndRecLatency

Audio capture buffer length, in milliseconds.

Default: PJMEDIA\_SND\_DEFAULT\_REC\_LATENCY

## unsigned sndPlayLatency

Audio playback buffer length, in milliseconds.

Default: PJMEDIA\_SND\_DEFAULT\_PLAY\_LATENCY

## int jbInit

Jitter buffer initial prefetch delay in msec.

The value must be between jb\_min\_pre and jb\_max\_pre below.

Default: -1 (to use default stream settings, currently 150 msec)

## int jbMinPre

Jitter buffer minimum prefetch delay in msec.

Default: -1 (to use default stream settings, currently 60 msec)

## int jbMaxPre

Jitter buffer maximum prefetch delay in msec.

Default: -1 (to use default stream settings, currently 240 msec)

## int **jbMax**

Set maximum delay that can be accomodated by the jitter buffer msec.

Default: -1 (to use default stream settings, currently 360 msec)

#### int sndAutoCloseTime

Specify idle time of sound device before it is automatically closed, in seconds.

Use value -1 to disable the auto-close feature of sound device

Default: 1

#### bool vidPreviewEnableNative

Specify whether built-in/native preview should be used if available.

In some systems, video input devices have built-in capability to show preview window of the device. Using this built-in preview is preferable as it consumes less CPU power. If built-in preview is not available, the library will perform software rendering of the input. If this field is set to PJ\_FALSE, software preview will always be used.

Default: PJ\_TRUE

## struct OnIpChangeProgressParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Parameter of Endpoint::onIpChangeProgress().

## **Public Members**

```
pjsua_ip_change_op op
```

The IP change progress operation.

#### pj\_status\_t status

The operation progress status.

#### TransportId transportId

Information of the transport id.

This is only available when the operation is PJSUA\_IP\_CHANGE\_OP\_RESTART\_LIS.

#### int accId

Information of the account id.

This is only available when the operation is:

- PJSUA\_IP\_CHANGE\_OP\_ACC\_SHUTDOWN\_TP
- PJSUA\_IP\_CHANGE\_OP\_ACC\_UPDATE\_CONTACT
- PJSUA IP CHANGE OP ACC HANGUP CALLS
- PJSUA\_IP\_CHANGE\_OP\_ACC\_REINVITE\_CALLS

#### int callId

Information of the call id.

This is only available when the operation is PJSUA\_IP\_CHANGE\_OP\_ACC\_HANGUP\_CALLS or PJSUA\_IP\_CHANGE\_OP\_ACC\_REINVITE\_CALLS

## RegProgressParam regInfo

Registration information.

This is only available when the operation is PJSUA\_IP\_CHANGE\_OP\_ACC\_UPDATE\_CONTACT

## struct OnMediaEventParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Parameter of Endpoint::onCallMediaEvent() callback.

#### MediaEvent ev

The media event.

#### struct OnNatCheckStunServersCompleteParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Argument to Endpoint::onNatCheckStunServersComplete() callback.

## **Public Members**

#### Token userData

Arbitrary user data that was passed to *Endpoint::natCheckStunServers()* function.

#### pj\_status\_t status

This will contain PJ\_SUCCESS if at least one usable STUN server is found, otherwise it will contain the last error code during the operation.

## string name

The server name that yields successful result.

This will only contain value if status is successful.

## SocketAddress addr

The server IP address and port in "IP:port" format.

This will only contain value if status is successful.

#### struct OnNatDetectionCompleteParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Argument to Endpoint::onNatDetectionComplete() callback.

## **Public Members**

#### pj\_status\_t status

Status of the detection process.

If this value is not PJ\_SUCCESS, the detection has failed and *nat\_type* field will contain PJ\_STUN\_NAT\_TYPE\_UNKNOWN.

## string reason

The text describing the status, if the status is not PJ\_SUCCESS.

## pj\_stun\_nat\_type natType

This contains the NAT type as detected by the detection procedure.

This value is only valid when the *status* is PJ\_SUCCESS.

## string natTypeName

Text describing that NAT type.

#### struct OnSelectAccountParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Parameter of Endpoint::onSelectAccount() callback.

#### SipRxData rdata

The incoming request.

## int accountIndex

The account index to be used to handle the request.

Upon entry, this will be filled by the account index chosen by the library. Application may change it to another value to use another account.

#### struct OnTimerParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Parameter of Endpoint::onTimer() callback.

#### **Public Members**

#### Token userData

Arbitrary user data that was passed to *Endpoint::utilTimerSchedule()* function.

## unsigned msecDelay

The interval of this timer, in miliseconds.

#### struct OnTransportStateParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Parameter of Endpoint::onTransportState() callback.

#### **Public Members**

## TransportHandle hnd

The transport handle.

#### string type

The transport type.

## pjsip\_transport\_state **state**

Transport current state.

## pj\_status\_t lastError

The last error code related to the transport state.

# TlsInfo tlsInfo

TLS transport info, only used if transport type is TLS.

Use *TlsInfo.isEmpty()* to check if this info is available.

## struct PendingJob

## **Public Functions**

```
virtual void execute (bool is_pending) = 0
```

Perform the job.

# virtual ~PendingJob()

Virtual destructor.

#### struct RegProgressParam

#include <endpoint.hpp> Information of Update contact on IP change progress.

## bool isRegister

Indicate if this is a Register or Un-Register message.

## int code

SIP status code received.

## struct SslCertInfo

#include <endpoint.hpp> SSL certificate information.

## **Public Functions**

## SslCertInfo()

Constructor.

## bool isEmpty() const

Check if the info is set with empty values.

**Return** True if the info is empty.

## void fromPj (const pj\_ssl\_cert\_info &info)

Convert from pjsip.

#### **Public Members**

## unsigned version

Certificate version

# unsigned char **serialNo**[20]

Serial number, array of octets, first index is MSB

## string subjectCn

Subject common name

## string subjectInfo

One line subject, fields are separated by slash, e.g. "CN=sample.org/OU=HRD".

## string issuerCn

Issuer common name

#### string issuerInfo

One line subject, fields are separated by slash.

## Time Val validity Start

Validity start

# Time Val validity End

Validity end

#### bool validityGmt

Flag if validity date/time use GMT

# SslCertNameVector subjectAltName

Subject alternative name extension

# string raw

Raw certificate in PEM format, only available for remote certificate.

## **Private Members**

bool empty

#### struct SslCertName

#include <endpoint.hpp> SSL certificate type and name structure.

#### **Public Functions**

#### SslCertName()

Default constructor.

#### **Public Members**

```
pj_ssl_cert_name_type type
Name type
string name
```

The name

## struct TlsInfo

#include <endpoint.hpp> TLS transport information.

#### **Public Functions**

## TlsInfo()

Constructor.

#### bool isEmpty() const

Check if the info is set with empty values.

**Return** True if the info is empty.

```
void fromPj (const pjsip_tls_state_info &info)
```

Convert from pjsip.

## **Public Members**

#### bool established

Describes whether secure socket connection is established, i.e: TLS/SSL handshaking has been done successfully.

#### unsigned protocol

Describes secure socket protocol being used, see #pj\_ssl\_sock\_proto.

Use bitwise OR operation to combine the protocol type.

# pj\_ssl\_cipher cipher

Describes cipher suite being used, this will only be set when connection is established.

## string cipherName

Describes cipher name being used, this will only be set when connection is established.

# SocketAddress localAddr

Describes local address.

#### SocketAddress remoteAddr

Describes remote address.

## SslCertInfo localCertInfo

Describes active local certificate info.

Use *SslCertInfo.isEmpty()* to check if the local cert info is available.

## SslCertInfo remoteCertInfo

Describes active remote certificate info.

Use *SslCertInfo.isEmpty()* to check if the remote cert info is available.

## unsigned verifyStatus

Status of peer certificate verification.

#### String Vector verifyMsgs

Error messages (if any) of peer certificate verification, based on the field verifyStatus above.

#### **Private Members**

bool empty

## struct UaConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <endpoint.hpp> SIP User Agent related settings.

#### **Public Functions**

## UaConfig()

Default constructor to initialize with default values.

```
void fromPj (const pjsua_config &ua_cfg)
```

Construct from pjsua\_config.

## pjsua\_config toPj() const

Export to pjsua\_config.

# virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container.

## **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### unsigned maxCalls

Maximum calls to support (default: 4).

The value specified here must be smaller than the compile time maximum settings PJ-SUA\_MAX\_CALLS, which by default is 32. To increase this limit, the library must be recompiled with new PJSUA\_MAX\_CALLS value.

## unsigned threadCnt

Number of worker threads.

Normally application will want to have at least one worker thread, unless when it wants to poll the library periodically, which in this case the worker thread can be set to zero.

#### bool mainThreadOnly

When this flag is non-zero, all callbacks that come from thread other than main thread will be posted to the main thread and to be executed by *Endpoint::libHandleEvents()* function.

This includes the logging callback. Note that this will only work if threadCnt is set to zero and *Endpoint::libHandleEvents()* is performed by main thread. By default, the main thread is set from the thread that invoke *Endpoint::libCreate()* 

Default: false

#### String Vector nameserver

Array of nameservers to be used by the SIP resolver subsystem.

The order of the name server specifies the priority (first name server will be used first, unless it is not reachable).

## String Vector outboundProxies

Specify the URL of outbound proxies to visit for all outgoing requests.

The outbound proxies will be used for all accounts, and it will be used to build the route set for outgoing requests. The final route set for outgoing requests will consists of the outbound proxies and the proxy configured in the account.

## string userAgent

Optional user agent string (default empty).

If it's empty, no User-Agent header will be sent with outgoing requests.

## String Vector stunServer

Array of STUN servers to try.

The library will try to resolve and contact each of the STUN server entry until it finds one that is usable. Each entry may be a domain name, host name, IP address, and it may contain an optional port number. For example:

- "pjsip.org" (domain name)
- "sip.pjsip.org" (host name)
- "pjsip.org:33478" (domain name and a non-standard port number)
- "10.0.0.1:3478" (IP address and port number)

When nameserver is configured in the *pjsua\_config.nameserver* field, if entry is not an IP address, it will be resolved with DNS SRV resolution first, and it will fallback to use DNS A resolution if this fails. Port number may be specified even if the entry is a domain name, in case the DNS SRV resolution should fallback to a non-standard port.

When nameserver is not configured, entries will be resolved with pj\_gethostbyname() if it's not an IP address. Port number may be specified if the server is not listening in standard STUN port.

#### bool stunTryIpv6

This specifies if the library should try to do an IPv6 resolution of the STUN servers if the IPv4 resolution fails.

It can be useful in an IPv6-only environment, including on NAT64.

Default: FALSE

#### bool stunIgnoreFailure

This specifies if the library startup should ignore failure with the STUN servers.

If this is set to PJ\_FALSE, the library will refuse to start if it fails to resolve or contact any of the STUN servers.

Default: TRUE

## int natTypeInSdp

Support for adding and parsing NAT type in the SDP to assist troubleshooting.

The valid values are:

- 0: no information will be added in SDP, and parsing is disabled.
- 1: only the NAT type number is added.
- 2: add both NAT type number and name.

Default: 1

#### bool mwiUnsolicitedEnabled

Handle unsolicited NOTIFY requests containing message waiting indication (MWI) info.

Unsolicited MWI is incoming NOTIFY requests which are not requested by client with SUBSCRIBE request.

If this is enabled, the library will respond 200/OK to the NOTIFY request and forward the request to Endpoint::onMwiInfo() callback.

See also AccountMwiConfig.enabled.

Default: PJ\_TRUE

# 12.2 account.hpp

PJSUA2 Account operations.

## namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

# **Typedefs**

typedef std::vector<AuthCredInfo> AuthCredInfoVector

Array of SIP credentials.

typedef std::vector<SrtpCrypto> SrtpCryptoVector

typedef std::vector<RtcpFbCap> RtcpFbCapVector

typedef struct pj::AccountIpChangeConfig AccountIpChangeConfig

Account config specific to IP address change.

#### class Account

#include <account.hpp> Account.

#### Account()

Constructor.

#### virtual ~Account()

Destructor.

Note that if the account is deleted, it will also delete the corresponding account in the PJSUA-LIB.

If application implements a derived class, the derived class should call *shutdown()* in the beginning stage in its destructor, or alternatively application should call *shutdown()* before deleting the derived class instance. This is to avoid race condition between the derived class destructor and *Account* callbacks.

## void create (const AccountConfig &cfg, bool make\_default = false)

Create the account.

If application implements a derived class, the derived class should call *shutdown()* in the beginning stage in its destructor, or alternatively application should call *shutdown()* before deleting the derived class instance. This is to avoid race condition between the derived class destructor and *Account* callbacks.

## **Parameters**

- cfg: The account config.
- make\_default: Make this the default account.

#### void shutdown ()

Shutdown the account.

This will initiate unregistration if needed, and delete the corresponding account in the PJSUA-LIB.

Note that application must delete all *Buddy* instances belong to this account before shutting down the account.

If application implements a derived class, the derived class should call this method in the beginning stage in its destructor, or alternatively application should call this method before deleting the derived class instance. This is to avoid race condition between the derived class destructor and *Account* callbacks.

## void modify (const AccountConfig &cfg)

Modify the account to use the specified account configuration.

Depending on the changes, this may cause unregistration or reregistration on the account.

#### **Parameters**

• cfg: New account config to be applied to the account.

#### bool isValid() const

Check if this account is still valid.

Return True if it is.

## void setDefault()

Set this as default account to be used when incoming and outgoing requests don't match any accounts.

#### bool isDefault() const

Check if this account is the default account.

Default account will be used for incoming and outgoing requests that don't match any other accounts.

Return True if this is the default account.

## int getId() const

Get PJSUA-LIB account ID or index associated with this account.

**Return** Integer greater than or equal to zero.

# AccountInfo getInfo() const

Get account info.

Return Account info.

## void setRegistration (bool renew)

Update registration or perform unregistration.

Application normally only needs to call this function if it wants to manually update the registration or to unregister from the server.

#### **Parameters**

• renew: If False, this will start unregistration process.

## void setOnlineStatus (const PresenceStatus &pres\_st)

Set or modify account's presence online status to be advertised to remote/presence subscribers.

This would trigger the sending of outgoing NOTIFY request if there are server side presence subscription for this account, and/or outgoing PUBLISH if presence publication is enabled for this account.

#### **Parameters**

• pres\_st: Presence online status.

## void setTransport (TransportId tp\_id)

Lock/bind this account to a specific transport/listener.

Normally application shouldn't need to do this, as transports will be selected automatically by the library according to the destination.

When account is locked/bound to a specific transport, all outgoing requests from this account will use the specified transport (this includes SIP registration, dialog (call and event subscription), and out-of-dialog requests such as MESSAGE).

Note that transport id may be specified in AccountConfig too.

## **Parameters**

• tp\_id: The transport ID.

# void presNotify(const PresNotifyParam &prm)

Send NOTIFY to inform account presence status or to terminate server side presence subscription.

If application wants to reject the incoming request, it should set the param PresNotifyParam.state to PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_TERMINATED.

## **Parameters**

• prm: The sending NOTIFY parameter.

## const BuddyVector &enumBuddies() const

Warning: deprecated, use enumBuddies2() instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enumerate all buddies of the account.

Return The buddy list.

#### Buddy Vector 2 enum Buddies 2 () const

Enumerate all buddies of the account.

#### **Return** The buddy list.

## Buddy \*findBuddy (string uri, FindBuddyMatch \*buddy\_match = NULL) const

Warning: deprecated, use findBuddy2 instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Find a buddy in the buddy list with the specified URI.

Exception: if buddy is not found, PJ\_ENOTFOUND will be thrown.

**Return** The pointer to buddy.

#### **Parameters**

- uri: The buddy URI.
- buddy\_match: The buddy match algo.

#### Buddy findBuddy2 (string uri) const

Find a buddy in the buddy list with the specified URI.

Exception: if buddy is not found, PJ\_ENOTFOUND will be thrown.

**Return** The pointer to buddy.

#### **Parameters**

• uri: The buddy URI.

#### virtual void onIncomingCall (OnIncomingCallParam &prm)

Notify application on incoming call.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onRegStarted(OnRegStartedParam &prm)

Notify application when registration or unregistration has been initiated.

Note that this only notifies the initial registration and unregistration. Once registration session is active, subsequent refresh will not cause this callback to be called.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onRegState (OnRegStateParam &prm)

Notify application when registration status has changed.

Application may then query the account info to get the registration details.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### virtual void onIncomingSubscribe (OnIncomingSubscribeParam &prm)

Notification when incoming SUBSCRIBE request is received.

Application may use this callback to authorize the incoming subscribe request (e.g. ask user permission if the request should be granted).

If this callback is not implemented, all incoming presence subscription requests will be accepted.

If this callback is implemented, application has several choices on what to do with the incoming request:

• it may reject the request immediately by specifying non-200 class final response in the Incoming-SubscribeParam.code parameter.

- it may immediately accept the request by specifying 200 as the IncomingSubscribeParam.code parameter. This is the default value if application doesn't set any value to the IncomingSubscribeParam.code parameter. In this case, the library will automatically send NOTIFY request upon returning from this callback.
- it may delay the processing of the request, for example to request user permission whether to accept or reject the request. In this case, the application MUST set the Incoming-SubscribeParam.code argument to 202, then IMMEDIATELY calls *presNotify()* with state PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_PENDING and later calls *presNotify()* again to accept or reject the subscription request.

Any IncomingSubscribeParam.code other than 200 and 202 will be treated as 200.

Application MUST return from this callback immediately (e.g. it must not block in this callback while waiting for user confirmation).

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onInstantMessage (OnInstantMessageParam &prm)

Notify application on incoming instant message or pager (i.e.

MESSAGE request) that was received outside call context.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onInstantMessageStatus (OnInstantMessageStatusParam &prm)

Notify application about the delivery status of outgoing pager/instant message (i.e.

MESSAGE) request.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onTypingIndication (OnTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Notify application about typing indication.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

## virtual void onMwiInfo (OnMwiInfoParam &prm)

Notification about MWI (Message Waiting Indication) status change.

This callback can be called upon the status change of the SUBSCRIBE request (for example, 202/Accepted to SUBSCRIBE is received) or when a NOTIFY request is received.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

#### **Public Static Functions**

## static Account \*lookup (int acc\_id)

Get the *Account* class for the specified account Id.

**Return** The *Account* instance or NULL if not found.

#### **Parameters**

 $\bullet$  acc\_id: The account ID to lookup

## **Private Functions**

```
void addBuddy (Buddy *buddy)
    An internal function to add a Buddy to Account buddy list.
    This method is used by Buddy::create().

void removeBuddy (Buddy *buddy)
    An internal function to remove a Buddy from Account buddy list.
```

This method is used by *Buddy::~Buddy()*.

```
pjsua_acc_id id
string tmpReason
BuddyVector buddyList
```

**Private Members** 

## **Friends**

```
friend pj::Endpoint
friend pj::Buddy
```

# struct AccountCallConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account's call settings.

This will be specified in *AccountConfig*.

## **Public Functions**

# AccountCallConfig()

Default constructor.

# virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

## **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

# **virtual** void **writeObject** (*ContainerNode &node*) **const** Write this object to a container node.

# Parameters

• node: Container to write values to.

## pjsua\_call\_hold\_type holdType

Specify how to offer call hold to remote peer.

Please see the documentation on pjsua\_call\_hold\_type for more info.

Default: PJSUA\_CALL\_HOLD\_TYPE\_DEFAULT

## pjsua\_100rel\_use prackUse

Specify how support for reliable provisional response (100rel/ PRACK) should be used for all sessions in this account.

See the documentation of pisua 100rel use enumeration for more info.

Default: PJSUA\_100REL\_NOT\_USED

## pjsua\_sip\_timer\_use timerUse

Specify the usage of Session Timers for all sessions.

See the pjsua\_sip\_timer\_use for possible values.

Default: PJSUA\_SIP\_TIMER\_OPTIONAL

## unsigned timerMinSESec

Specify minimum Session Timer expiration period, in seconds.

Must not be lower than 90. Default is 90.

#### unsigned timerSessExpiresSec

Specify Session Timer expiration period, in seconds.

Must not be lower than timerMinSE. Default is 1800.

## struct AccountConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account configuration.

## **Public Functions**

#### AccountConfig()

Default constructor will initialize with default values.

## void toPj (pjsua\_acc\_config &cfg) const

This will return a temporary pjsua\_acc\_config instance, which contents are only valid as long as this *AccountConfig* structure remains valid AND no modifications are done to it AND no further *toPj()* function call is made.

Any call to toPj() function will invalidate the content of temporary pjsua\_acc\_config that was returned by the previous call.

void **fromPj** (**const** pjsua\_acc\_config &prm, **const** pjsua\_media\_config \*mcfg)
Initialize from pjsip.

## virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### **Public Members**

## int priority

Account priority, which is used to control the order of matching incoming/outgoing requests.

The higher the number means the higher the priority is, and the account will be matched first.

#### string idUri

The Address of Record or AOR, that is full SIP URL that identifies the account.

The value can take name address or URL format, and will look something like "sip:account@serviceprovider".

This field is mandatory.

## AccountRegConfig regConfig

Registration settings.

# AccountSipConfig sipConfig

SIP settings.

# AccountCallConfig callConfig

Call settings.

# AccountPresConfig presConfig

Presence settings.

## AccountMwiConfig mwiConfig

MWI (Message Waiting Indication) settings.

# AccountNatConfig natConfig

NAT settings.

## AccountMediaConfig mediaConfig

*Media* settings (applicable for both audio and video).

## AccountVideoConfig videoConfig

Video settings.

## AccountIpChangeConfig ipChangeConfig

IP Change settings.

#### struct AccountInfo

#include <account.hpp> Account information.

Application can query the account information by calling *Account::getInfo()*.

## AccountInfo()

Default constructor.

## void **fromPj** (**const** pjsua\_acc\_info &pai)

Import from pjsip data.

#### **Public Members**

#### pjsua\_acc\_id id

The account ID.

#### bool isDefault

Flag to indicate whether this is the default account.

#### string uri

Account URI.

## bool regIsConfigured

Flag to tell whether this account has registration setting (reg\_uri is not empty).

#### bool regIsActive

Flag to tell whether this account is currently registered (has active registration session).

## unsigned regExpiresSec

An up to date expiration interval for account registration session.

#### pjsip\_status\_code regStatus

Last registration status code.

If status code is zero, the account is currently not registered. Any other value indicates the SIP status code of the registration.

#### string regStatusText

String describing the registration status.

#### pj\_status\_t regLastErr

Last registration error code.

When the status field contains a SIP status code that indicates a registration failure, last registration error code contains the error code that causes the failure. In any other case, its value is zero.

#### bool onlineStatus

Presence online status for this account.

## string onlineStatusText

Presence online status text.

## struct AccountIpChangeConfig

#include <account.hpp> Account config specific to IP address change.

## virtual ~AccountIpChangeConfig()

Virtual destructor.

## virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### **Public Members**

#### bool shutdownTp

Shutdown the transport used for account registration.

If this is set to PJ\_TRUE, the transport will be shutdown altough it's used by multiple account. Shutdown transport will be followed by re-Registration if AccountConfig.natConfig.contactRewriteUse is enabled.

Default: true

## bool hangupCalls

Hangup active calls associated with the acount.

If this is set to true, then the calls will be hang up.

Default: false

## unsigned reinviteFlags

Specify the call flags used in the re-INVITE when *hangupCalls* is set to false.

If this is set to 0, no re-INVITE will be sent. The re-INVITE will be sent after re-Registration is finished.

Default: PJSUA\_CALL\_REINIT\_MEDIA | PJSUA\_CALL\_UPDATE\_CONTACT | PJSUA\_CALL\_UPDATE\_VIA

## struct AccountMediaConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account media config (applicable for both audio and video).

This will be specified in *AccountConfig*.

## AccountMediaConfig()

Default constructor.

#### virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### **Public Members**

#### TransportConfig transportConfig

Media transport (RTP) configuration.

## bool lockCodecEnabled

If remote sends SDP answer containing more than one format or codec in the media line, send re-INVITE or UPDATE with just one codec to lock which codec to use.

Default: True (Yes).

#### bool streamKaEnabled

Specify whether stream keep-alive and NAT hole punching with non-codec-VAD mechanism (see PJMEDIA\_STREAM\_ENABLE\_KA) is enabled for this account.

Default: False

## pjmedia\_srtp\_use srtpUse

Specify whether secure media transport should be used for this account.

Valid values are PJMEDIA\_SRTP\_DISABLED, PJMEDIA\_SRTP\_OPTIONAL, and PJMEDIA\_SRTP\_MANDATORY.

Default: PJSUA\_DEFAULT\_USE\_SRTP

# int srtpSecureSignaling

Specify whether SRTP requires secure signaling to be used.

This option is only used when *use srtp* option above is non-zero.

Valid values are: 0: SRTP does not require secure signaling 1: SRTP requires secure transport such as TLS 2: SRTP requires secure end-to-end transport (SIPS)

Default: PJSUA\_DEFAULT\_SRTP\_SECURE\_SIGNALING

# SrtpOpt srtpOpt

Specify SRTP settings, like cryptos and keying methods.

## pjsua\_ipv6\_use ipv6Use

Specify whether IPv6 should be used on media.

Default is not used.

## bool rtcpMuxEnabled

Enable RTP and RTCP multiplexing.

## RtcpFbConfig rtcpFbConfig

RTCP Feedback settings.

## struct AccountMwiConfig:public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account MWI (Message Waiting Indication) settings.

This will be specified in *AccountConfig*.

#### **Public Functions**

## virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

#### bool enabled

Subscribe to message waiting indication events (RFC 3842).

See also *UaConfig.mwiUnsolicitedEnabled* setting.

Default: FALSE

#### unsigned expirationSec

Specify the default expiration time (in seconds) for Message Waiting Indication (RFC 3842) event subscription.

This must not be zero.

Default: PJSIP\_MWI\_DEFAULT\_EXPIRES (3600)

## struct AccountNatConfig:public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account's NAT (Network Address Translation) settings.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

#### **Public Functions**

#### AccountNatConfig()

Default constructor.

## virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### **Public Members**

## pjsua\_stun\_use sipStunUse

Control the use of STUN for the SIP signaling.

Default: PJSUA STUN USE DEFAULT

#### pjsua\_stun\_use mediaStunUse

Control the use of STUN for the media transports.

Default: PJSUA\_STUN\_USE\_DEFAULT

#### pjsua\_nat64\_opt nat64Opt

Specify NAT64 options.

Default: PJSUA\_NAT64\_DISABLED

#### bool iceEnabled

Enable ICE for the media transport.

Default: False

#### int iceMaxHostCands

Set the maximum number of ICE host candidates.

Default: -1 (maximum not set)

## bool iceAggressiveNomination

Specify whether to use aggressive nomination.

Default: True

## unsigned iceNominatedCheckDelayMsec

For controlling agent if it uses regular nomination, specify the delay to perform nominated check (connectivity check with USE-CANDIDATE attribute) after all components have a valid pair.

Default value is PJ\_ICE\_NOMINATED\_CHECK\_DELAY.

## int iceWaitNominationTimeoutMsec

For a controlled agent, specify how long it wants to wait (in milliseconds) for the controlling agent to complete sending connectivity check with nominated flag set to true for all components after the controlled agent has found that all connectivity checks in its checklist have been completed and there is at least one successful (but not nominated) check for every component.

Default value for this option is ICE\_CONTROLLED\_AGENT\_WAIT\_NOMINATION\_TIMEOUT. Specify -1 to disable this timer.

## bool iceNoRtcp

Disable RTCP component.

Default: False

## bool iceAlwaysUpdate

Always send re-INVITE/UPDATE after ICE negotiation regardless of whether the default ICE transport address is changed or not.

When this is set to False, re-INVITE/UPDATE will be sent only when the default ICE transport address is changed.

Default: yes

#### bool turnEnabled

Enable TURN candidate in ICE.

## string turnServer

Specify TURN domain name or host name, in in "DOMAIN:PORT" or "HOST:PORT" format.

#### pj\_turn\_tp\_type turnConnType

Specify the connection type to be used to the TURN server.

Valid values are PJ\_TURN\_TP\_UDP or PJ\_TURN\_TP\_TCP.

Default: PJ\_TURN\_TP\_UDP

# string turnUserName

Specify the username to authenticate with the TURN server.

#### int turnPasswordType

Specify the type of password.

Currently this must be zero to indicate plain-text password will be used in the password.

#### string turnPassword

Specify the password to authenticate with the TURN server.

#### int contactRewriteUse

This option is used to update the transport address and the Contact header of REGISTER request.

When this option is enabled, the library will keep track of the public IP address from the response of REGISTER request. Once it detects that the address has changed, it will unregister current Contact, update the Contact with transport address learned from Via header, and register a new Contact to the registrar. This will also update the public name of UDP transport if STUN is configured.

See also contactRewriteMethod field.

Default: TRUE

#### int contactRewriteMethod

Specify how Contact update will be done with the registration, if contactRewriteEnabled is enabled.

The value is bitmask combination of *pjsua\_contact\_rewrite\_method*. See also pjsua\_contact\_rewrite\_method.

Value PJSUA\_CONTACT\_REWRITE\_UNREGISTER(1) is the legacy behavior.

Default value: PJSUA\_CONTACT\_REWRITE\_METHOD (PJSUA\_CONTACT\_REWRITE\_NO\_UNREG|PJSUA\_CONTACT\_REWRITE\_ALWAYS\_UPDATE)

#### int contactUseSrcPort

Specify if source TCP port should be used as the initial Contact address if TCP/TLS transport is used.

Note that this feature will be automatically turned off when nameserver is configured because it may yield different destination address due to DNS SRV resolution. Also some platforms are unable to report the local address of the TCP socket when it is still connecting. In these cases, this feature will also be turned off.

Default: 1 (yes).

#### int viaRewriteUse

This option is used to overwrite the "sent-by" field of the Via header for outgoing messages with the same interface address as the one in the REGISTER request, as long as the request uses the same transport instance as the previous REGISTER request.

Default: TRUE

#### int sdpNatRewriteUse

This option controls whether the IP address in SDP should be replaced with the IP address found in Via header of the REGISTER response, ONLY when STUN and ICE are not used.

If the value is FALSE (the original behavior), then the local IP address will be used. If TRUE, and when STUN and ICE are disabled, then the IP address found in registration response will be used.

Default: PJ\_FALSE (no)

#### int sipOutboundUse

Control the use of SIP outbound feature.

SIP outbound is described in RFC 5626 to enable proxies or registrar to send inbound requests back to UA using the same connection initiated by the UA for its registration. This feature is highly useful in NAT-ed deployements, hence it is enabled by default.

Note: currently SIP outbound can only be used with TCP and TLS transports. If UDP is used for the registration, the SIP outbound feature will be silently ignored for the account.

Default: TRUE

#### string sipOutboundInstanceId

Specify SIP outbound (RFC 5626) instance ID to be used by this account.

If empty, an instance ID will be generated based on the hostname of this agent. If application specifies this parameter, the value will look like "<urn:uuid:00000000-1000-8000-AABBCCDDEEFF>" without the double-quotes.

Default: empty

## string sipOutboundRegId

Specify SIP outbound (RFC 5626) registration ID.

The default value is empty, which would cause the library to automatically generate a suitable value.

Default: empty

## unsigned udpKaIntervalSec

Set the interval for periodic keep-alive transmission for this account.

If this value is zero, keep-alive will be disabled for this account. The keep-alive transmission will be sent to the registrar's address, after successful registration.

Default: 15 (seconds)

# string udpKaData

Specify the data to be transmitted as keep-alive packets.

Default: CR-LF

## struct AccountPresConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account presence config.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

#### virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

#### virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

#### SipHeaderVector headers

The optional custom SIP headers to be put in the presence subscription request.

## bool publishEnabled

If this flag is set, the presence information of this account will be PUBLISH-ed to the server where the account belongs.

Default: PJ\_FALSE

## bool publishQueue

Specify whether the client publication session should queue the PUBLISH request should there be another PUBLISH transaction still pending.

If this is set to false, the client will return error on the PUBLISH request if there is another PUBLISH transaction still in progress.

Default: PJSIP\_PUBLISHC\_QUEUE\_REQUEST (TRUE)

# $unsigned \verb"publishShutdownWaitMsec"$

Maximum time to wait for unpublication transaction(s) to complete during shutdown process, before sending unregistration.

The library tries to wait for the unpublication (un-PUBLISH) to complete before sending REGISTER request to unregister the account, during library shutdown process. If the value is set too short, it is possible that the unregistration is sent before unpublication completes, causing unpublication request to fail.

Value is in milliseconds.

Default: PJSUA\_UNPUBLISH\_MAX\_WAIT\_TIME\_MSEC (2000)

## string pidfTupleId

Optional PIDF tuple ID for outgoing PUBLISH and NOTIFY.

If this value is not specified, a random string will be used.

## struct AccountRegConfig:public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account registration config.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

#### virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

#### virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

#### string registrarUri

This is the URL to be put in the request URI for the registration, and will look something like "sip:serviceprovider".

This field should be specified if registration is desired. If the value is empty, no account registration will be performed.

#### bool registerOnAdd

Specify whether the account should register as soon as it is added to the UA.

Application can set this to PJ\_FALSE and control the registration manually with pj-sua\_acc\_set\_registration().

Default: True

# SipHeaderVector headers

The optional custom SIP headers to be put in the registration request.

#### string contactParams

Additional parameters that will be appended in the Contact header of the registration requests.

This will be appended after AccountSipConfig.contactParams;

The parameters should be preceded by semicolon, and all strings must be properly escaped. Example: ";my-param=X;another-param=Hi%20there"

#### unsigned timeoutSec

Optional interval for registration, in seconds.

If the value is zero, default interval will be used (PJSUA REG INTERVAL, 300 seconds).

## unsigned retryIntervalSec

Specify interval of auto registration retry upon registration failure (including caused by transport problem), in second.

Set to 0 to disable auto re-registration. Note that if the registration retry occurs because of transport failure, the first retry will be done after *firstRetryIntervalSec* seconds instead. Also note that the interval will be randomized slightly by some seconds (specified in *reg\_retry\_random\_interval*) to avoid all clients re-registering at the same time.

See also firstRetryIntervalSec and randomRetryIntervalSec settings.

Default: PJSUA\_REG\_RETRY\_INTERVAL

#### unsigned firstRetryIntervalSec

This specifies the interval for the first registration retry.

The registration retry is explained in *retryIntervalSec*. Note that the value here will also be randomized by some seconds (specified in *reg\_retry\_random\_interval*) to avoid all clients re-registering at the same time.

See also retryIntervalSec and randomRetryIntervalSec settings.

Default: 0

#### unsigned randomRetryIntervalSec

This specifies maximum randomized value to be added/substracted to/from the registration retry interval specified in *reg\_retry\_interval* and *reg\_first\_retry\_interval*, in second.

This is useful to avoid all clients re-registering at the same time. For example, if the registration retry interval is set to 100 seconds and this is set to 10 seconds, the actual registration retry interval will be in the range of 90 to 110 seconds.

See also retryIntervalSec and firstRetryIntervalSec settings.

Default: 10

#### unsigned delayBeforeRefreshSec

Specify the number of seconds to refresh the client registration before the registration expires.

Default: PJSIP\_REGISTER\_CLIENT\_DELAY\_BEFORE\_REFRESH, 5 seconds

#### bool dropCallsOnFail

Specify whether calls of the configured account should be dropped after registration failure and an attempt of re-registration has also failed.

Default: FALSE (disabled)

## unsigned unregWaitMsec

Specify the maximum time to wait for unregistration requests to complete during library shutdown sequence.

Default: PJSUA\_UNREG\_TIMEOUT

## unsigned proxyUse

Specify how the registration uses the outbound and account proxy settings.

This controls if and what Route headers will appear in the REGISTER request of this account. The value is bitmask combination of PJSUA\_REG\_USE\_OUTBOUND\_PROXY and PJSUA\_REG\_USE\_ACC\_PROXY bits. If the value is set to 0, the REGISTER request will not use any proxy (i.e. it will not have any Route headers).

Default: 3 (PJSUA REG USE OUTBOUND PROXY | PJSUA REG USE ACC PROXY)

## struct AccountSipConfig:public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Various SIP settings for the account.

This will be specified in *AccountConfig*.

#### virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

#### virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

#### AuthCredInfoVector authCreds

Array of credentials.

If registration is desired, normally there should be at least one credential specified, to successfully authenticate against the service provider. More credentials can be specified, for example when the requests are expected to be challenged by the proxies in the route set.

#### String Vector proxies

Array of proxy servers to visit for outgoing requests.

Each of the entry is translated into one Route URI.

#### string contactForced

Optional URI to be put as Contact for this account.

It is recommended that this field is left empty, so that the value will be calculated automatically based on the transport address.

#### string contactParams

Additional parameters that will be appended in the Contact header for this account.

This will affect the Contact header in all SIP messages sent on behalf of this account, including but not limited to REGISTER, INVITE, and SUBCRIBE requests or responses.

The parameters should be preceded by semicolon, and all strings must be properly escaped. Example: ";my-param=X;another-param=Hi%20there"

#### string contactUriParams

Additional URI parameters that will be appended in the Contact URI for this account.

This will affect the Contact URI in all SIP messages sent on behalf of this account, including but not limited to REGISTER, INVITE, and SUBCRIBE requests or responses.

The parameters should be preceded by semicolon, and all strings must be properly escaped. Example: ";my-param=X;another-param=Hi%20there"

## bool authInitialEmpty

If this flag is set, the authentication client framework will send an empty Authorization header in each initial request.

Default is no.

## string authInitialAlgorithm

Specify the algorithm to use when empty Authorization header is to be sent for each initial request (see above)

#### TransportId transportId

Optionally bind this account to specific transport.

This normally is not a good idea, as account should be able to send requests using any available transports according to the destination. But some application may want to have explicit control over the transport to use, so in that case it can set this field.

Default: -1 (PJSUA\_INVALID\_ID)

**See** Account::setTransport()

## struct AccountVideoConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> Account video config.

This will be specified in AccountConfig.

#### **Public Functions**

#### AccountVideoConfig()

Default constructor.

#### virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

## bool autoShowIncoming

Specify whether incoming video should be shown to screen by default.

This applies to incoming call (INVITE), incoming re-INVITE, and incoming UPDATE requests.

Regardless of this setting, application can detect incoming video by implementing on\_call\_media\_state() callback and enumerating the media stream(s) with pjsua\_call\_get\_info(). Once incoming video is recognised, application may retrieve the window associated with the incoming video and show or hide it with pjsua\_vid\_win\_set\_show().

Default: False

#### bool autoTransmitOutgoing

Specify whether outgoing video should be activated by default when making outgoing calls and/or when incoming video is detected.

This applies to incoming and outgoing calls, incoming re-INVITE, and incoming UPDATE. If the setting is non-zero, outgoing video transmission will be started as soon as response to these requests is sent (or received).

Regardless of the value of this setting, application can start and stop outgoing video transmission with pjsua\_call\_set\_vid\_strm().

Default: False

#### unsigned windowFlags

Specify video window's flags.

The value is a bitmask combination of pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_wnd\_flag.

Default: 0

# pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_index defaultCaptureDevice

Specify the default capture device to be used by this account.

If vidOutAutoTransmit is enabled, this device will be used for capturing video.

Default: PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEFAULT\_CAPTURE\_DEV

### pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_index defaultRenderDevice

Specify the default rendering device to be used by this account.

Default: PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEFAULT\_RENDER\_DEV

# pjmedia\_vid\_stream\_rc\_method rateControlMethod

Rate control method.

Default: PJMEDIA\_VID\_STREAM\_RC\_SIMPLE\_BLOCKING.

#### unsigned rateControlBandwidth

Upstream/outgoing bandwidth.

If this is set to zero, the video stream will use codec maximum bitrate setting.

Default: 0 (follow codec maximum bitrate).

#### unsigned startKeyframeCount

The number of keyframe to be sent after the stream is created.

Default: PJMEDIA\_VID\_STREAM\_START\_KEYFRAME\_CNT

# unsigned startKeyframeInterval

The keyframe sending interval after the stream is created.

Default: PJMEDIA\_VID\_STREAM\_START\_KEYFRAME\_INTERVAL\_MSEC

#### class FindBuddyMatch

#include <account.hpp> Wrapper class for Buddy matching algo.

Default algo is a simple substring lookup of search-token in the *Buddy* URIs, with case sensitive. Application can implement its own matching algo by overriding this class and specifying its instance in *Account::findBuddy()*.

# **Public Functions**

virtual bool match (const string &token, const Buddy &buddy)

Default algo implementation.

# virtual ~FindBuddyMatch()

Destructor.

# struct OnIncomingCallParam

#include <account.hpp> This structure contains parameters for onIncomingCall() account callback.

12.2. account.hpp 141

#### **Public Members**

#### int callId

The library call ID allocated for the new call.

#### SipRxData rdata

The incoming INVITE request.

#### struct OnIncomingSubscribeParam

#include <account.hpp> This structure contains parameters for onIncomingSubscribe() callback.

#### **Public Members**

#### void \*srvPres

Server presence subscription instance.

If application delays the acceptance of the request, it will need to specify this object when calling *Account::presNotify()*.

# string fromUri

Sender URI.

#### SipRxData rdata

The incoming message.

# pjsip\_status\_code code

The status code to respond to the request.

The default value is 200. Application may set this to other final status code to accept or reject the request.

# string reason

The reason phrase to respond to the request.

# SipTxOption txOption

Additional data to be sent with the response, if any.

# struct OnInstantMessageParam

#include <account.hpp> Parameters for onInstantMessage() account callback.

### **Public Members**

### string fromUri

Sender From URI.

# string toUri

To URI of the request.

#### string contactUri

Contact URI of the sender.

#### string contentType

MIME type of the message body.

# string msgBody

The message body.

### SipRxData rdata

The whole message.

# struct OnInstantMessageStatusParam

#include <account.hpp> Parameters for onInstantMessageStatus() account callback.

# **Public Members**

#### Token userData

Token or a user data that was associated with the pager transmission.

# string toUri

Destination URI.

# string msgBody

The message body.

# pjsip\_status\_code code

The SIP status code of the transaction.

# string reason

The reason phrase of the transaction.

# SipRxData rdata

The incoming response that causes this callback to be called.

If the transaction fails because of time out or transport error, the content will be empty.

# struct OnMwiInfoParam

#include <account.hpp> Parameters for onMwiInfo() account callback.

# **Public Members**

# pjsip\_evsub\_state state

MWI subscription state.

# SipRxData rdata

The whole message buffer.

# struct OnRegStartedParam

#include <account.hpp> This structure contains parameters for onRegStarted() account callback.

### **Public Members**

### bool renew

True for registration and False for unregistration.

#### struct OnRegStateParam

#include <account.hpp> This structure contains parameters for onRegState() account callback.

12.2. account.hpp 143

# **Public Members**

# pj\_status\_t status

Registration operation status.

# pjsip\_status\_code code

SIP status code received.

#### string reason

SIP reason phrase received.

# SipRxData rdata

The incoming message.

# unsigned expiration

Next expiration interval.

#### struct OnTypingIndicationParam

#include <account.hpp> Parameters for onTypingIndication() account callback.

#### **Public Members**

# string **fromUri**

Sender/From URI.

#### string toUri

To URI.

### string contactUri

The Contact URI.

# bool isTyping

Boolean to indicate if sender is typing.

#### SipRxData rdata

The whole message buffer.

# struct PresNotifyParam

#include <account.hpp> Parameters for presNotify() account method.

# **Public Members**

# void \*srvPres

Server presence subscription instance.

### pjsip\_evsub\_state state

Server presence subscription state to set.

#### string stateStr

Optionally specify the state string name, if state is not "active", "pending", or "terminated".

# string reason

If the new state is PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_TERMINATED, optionally specify the termination reason.

# bool withBody

If the new state is PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_TERMINATED, this specifies whether the NOTIFY request should contain message body containing account's presence information.

# SipTxOption txOption

Optional list of headers to be sent with the NOTIFY request.

#### struct RtcpFbCap

#include <account.hpp> RTCP Feedback capability.

#### **Public Functions**

```
RtcpFbCap()
Constructor.

void fromPj(const pjmedia_rtcp_fb_cap &prm)
Convert from pjsip.

pjmedia_rtcp_fb_cap toPj() const
Convert to pjsip.
```

#### **Public Members**

#### string codecId

Specify the codecs to which the capability is applicable.

Codec ID is using the same format as in pjmedia\_codec\_mgr\_find\_codecs\_by\_id() and pjmedia\_vid\_codec\_mgr\_find\_codecs\_by\_id(), e.g: "L16/8000/1", "PCMU", "H264". This can also be an asterisk ("\*") to represent all codecs.

```
pjmedia_rtcp_fb_type type
```

Specify the RTCP Feedback type.

#### string typeName

Specify the type name if RTCP Feedback type is PJMEDIA\_RTCP\_FB\_OTHER.

# string param

Specify the RTCP Feedback parameters.

# struct RtcpFbConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> RTCP Feedback settings.

# **Public Functions**

```
RtcpFbConfig()
Constructor.

void fromPj(const pjmedia_rtcp_fb_setting &prm)
Convert from pjsip.

pjmedia_rtcp_fb_setting toPj() const
Convert to pjsip.

virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)
Read this object from a container node.
```

### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

# virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

# **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

12.2. account.hpp 145

#### **Public Members**

```
bool dontUseAvpf
```

Specify whether transport protocol in SDP media description uses RTP/AVP instead of RTP/AVPF.

Note that the standard mandates to signal AVPF profile, but it may cause SDP negotiation failure when negotiating with endpoints that does not support RTCP Feedback (including older version of PJSIP).

Default: false.

# RtcpFbCapVector caps

RTCP Feedback capabilities.

# struct SrtpCrypto

#include <account.hpp> SRTP crypto.

#### **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj(const pjmedia_srtp_crypto &prm)
    Convert from pjsip.

pjmedia_srtp_crypto toPj() const
    Convert to pjsip.
```

#### **Public Members**

```
string key
```

Optional key.

If empty, a random key will be autogenerated.

# string name

Crypto name.

### unsigned flags

Flags, bitmask from #pjmedia\_srtp\_crypto\_option.

# struct SrtpOpt : public pj::PersistentObject

#include <account.hpp> SRTP settings.

# **Public Functions**

```
SrtpOpt()
```

Default constructor initializes with default values.

```
void fromPj(const pjsua_srtp_opt &prm)
```

Convert from pisip.

```
pjsua_srtp_opt toPj() const
```

Convert to pjsip.

# virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

#### virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

# **Public Members**

# SrtpCryptoVector cryptos

Specify SRTP cryptos.

If empty, all crypto will be enabled. Available crypto can be enumerated using *End-point::srtpCryptoEnum()*.

Default: empty.

# IntVector keyings

Specify SRTP keying methods, valid keying method is defined in pimedia\_srtp\_keying\_method.

If empty, all keying methods will be enabled with priority order: SDES, DTLS-SRTP.

Default: empty.

# 12.3 media.hpp

PJSUA2 media operations.

#### namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

# **Typedefs**

# 

typedef std::vector<MediaFormatVideo> MediaFormatVideoVector
Array of MediaFormatVideo.

# typedef void \*MediaPort

*Media* port, corresponds to pjmedia\_port.

# typedef std::vector<AudioMedia\*>AudioMediaVector

Warning: deprecated, use AudioMediaVector2 instead.

Array of Audio Media.

# typedef std::vector<AudioMedia>AudioMediaVector2

Array of Audio Media.

# typedef std::vector<ToneDesc> ToneDescVector

Array of tone descriptor.

# typedef std::vector<ToneDigit> ToneDigitVector

Array of tone digits.

#### typedef std::vector<ToneDigitMapDigit> ToneDigitMapVector

Tone digit map.

#### typedef std::vector<AudioDevInfo \*> AudioDevInfoVector

Warning: deprecated, use AudioDevInfoVector2 instead.

Array of audio device info.

# typedef std::vector<AudioDevInfo> AudioDevInfoVector2

Array of audio device info.

# typedef std::vector<VideoMedia> VideoMediaVector

Array of Video *Media*.

# typedef struct pj::WindowHandle WindowHandle

Window handle.

# typedef struct pj::VideoWindowInfo VideoWindowInfo

This structure describes video window info.

# typedef std::vector<VideoDevInfo \*> VideoDevInfoVector

Warning: deprecated, use VideoDevInfoVector2 instead.

Array of video device info.

# typedef std::vector<VideoDevInfo>VideoDevInfoVector2

Array of video device info.

# typedef std::vector<CodecInfo \*> CodecInfoVector

Warning: deprecated, use CodecInfoVector2 instead.

Array of codec info.

# typedef std::vector<CodecInfo>CodecInfoVector2

Array of codec info.

# typedef struct pj::CodecFmtp CodecFmtp

Structure of codec specific parameters which contains name=value pairs.

The codec specific parameters are to be used with SDP according to the standards (e.g. RFC 3555) in SDP 'a=fmtp' attribute.

# typedef std::vector<CodecFmtp> CodecFmtpVector

Array of codec fmtp.

# typedef union pj::MediaEventData MediaEventData

Media event data.

### struct AudDevErrorEvent

#include <media.hpp> This structure describes an audio device error event.

### **Public Members**

pjmedia\_dir dir

The direction.

int id

The audio device ID.

# pj\_status\_t status

The status code.

# class AudDevManager

#include <media.hpp> Audio device manager.

# **Public Functions**

# int getCaptureDev() const

Get currently active capture sound devices.

If sound devices has not been created, it is possible that the function returns -1 as device IDs.

**Return** Device ID of the capture device.

# AudioMedia &getCaptureDevMedia()

Get the AudioMedia of the capture audio device.

**Return** Audio media for the capture device.

#### int getPlaybackDev() const

Get currently active playback sound devices.

If sound devices has not been created, it is possible that the function returns -1 as device IDs.

**Return** Device ID of the playback device.

# AudioMedia &getPlaybackDevMedia()

Get the AudioMedia of the speaker/playback audio device.

**Return** Audio media for the speaker/playback device.

# void setCaptureDev (int capture\_dev) const

Select or change capture sound device.

Application may call this function at any time to replace current sound device. Calling this method will not change the state of the sound device (opened/closed). Note that this method will override the mode set by *setSndDevMode()*.

# **Parameters**

• capture\_dev: Device ID of the capture device.

# void setPlaybackDev (int playback\_dev) const

Select or change playback sound device.

Application may call this function at any time to replace current sound device. Calling this method will not change the state of the sound device (opened/closed). Note that this method will override the mode set by *setSndDevMode()*.

### **Parameters**

• playback\_dev: Device ID of the playback device.

# const AudioDevInfoVector &enumDev()

Warning: deprecated, use enumDev2 instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enum all audio devices installed in the system. This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

**Return** The list of audio device info.

#### AudioDevInfoVector2 enumDev2() const

Enum all audio devices installed in the system.

**Return** The list of audio device info.

#### void setNullDev()

Set pisua to use null sound device.

The null sound device only provides the timing needed by the conference bridge, and will not interract with any hardware.

#### MediaPort \*setNoDev()

Disconnect the main conference bridge from any sound devices, and let application connect the bridge to it's own sound device/master port.

**Return** The port interface of the conference bridge, so that application can connect this to it's own sound device or master port.

### void setSndDevMode (unsigned mode) const

Set sound device mode.

#### **Parameters**

• mode: The sound device mode, as bitmask combination of #pjsua\_snd\_dev\_mode

# void setEcOptions (unsigned tail\_msec, unsigned options)

Change the echo cancellation settings.

The behavior of this function depends on whether the sound device is currently active, and if it is, whether device or software AEC is being used.

If the sound device is currently active, and if the device supports AEC, this function will forward the change request to the device and it will be up to the device on whether support the request. If software AEC is being used (the software EC will be used if the device does not support AEC), this function will change the software EC settings. In all cases, the setting will be saved for future opening of the sound device.

If the sound device is not currently active, this will only change the default AEC settings and the setting will be applied next time the sound device is opened.

#### **Parameters**

- tail\_msec: The tail length, in miliseconds. Set to zero to disable AEC.
- options: Options to be passed to pjmedia\_echo\_create(). Normally the value should be zero.

#### unsigned getEcTail() const

Get current echo canceller tail length.

**Return** The EC tail length in milliseconds, If AEC is disabled, the value will be zero.

#### bool sndIsActive() const

Check whether the sound device is currently active.

The sound device may be inactive if the application has set the auto close feature to non-zero (the sndAutoCloseTime setting in *MediaConfig*), or if null sound device or no sound device has been configured via the *setNoDev()* function.

#### void refreshDevs()

Refresh the list of sound devices installed in the system.

This method will only refresh the list of audio device so all active audio streams will be unaffected. After refreshing the device list, application MUST make sure to update all index references to audio devices before calling any method that accepts audio device index as its parameter.

# unsigned getDevCount() const

Get the number of sound devices installed in the system.

**Return** The number of sound devices installed in the system.

#### AudioDevInfo getDevInfo (int id) const

Get device information.

**Return** The device information which will be filled in by this method once it returns successfully. **Parameters** 

• id: The audio device ID.

# int lookupDev (const string &drv\_name, const string &dev\_name) const

Lookup device index based on the driver and device name.

**Return** The device ID. If the device is not found, *Error* will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

- drv\_name: The driver name.
- dev\_name: The device name.

# string capName (pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_cap cap) const

Get string info for the specified capability.

Return Capability name.

#### **Parameters**

• cap: The capability ID.

# void setExtFormat (const MediaFormatAudio &format, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio format capability (other than PCM) to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_EXT\_FORMAT capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- format: The audio format.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### MediaFormatAudio getExtFormat() const

Get the audio format capability (other than PCM) of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_EXT\_FORMAT capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio format.

### void setInputLatency (unsigned latency msec, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio input latency control or query capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- latency\_msec: The input latency.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# unsigned getInputLatency() const

Get the audio input latency control or query capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio input latency.

# void setOutputLatency (unsigned latency\_msec, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio output latency control or query capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- latency msec: The output latency.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# unsigned getOutputLatency() const

Get the audio output latency control or query capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_LATENCY capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Return The audio output latency.

### void setInputVolume (unsigned volume, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio input volume level capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- volume: The input volume level, in percent.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# unsigned getInputVolume() const

Get the audio input volume level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown. \*

**Return** The audio input volume level, in percent.

#### void **setOutputVolume** (unsigned *volume*, bool *keep* = true)

This will configure audio output volume level capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- volume: The output volume level, in percent.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# unsigned getOutputVolume() const

Get the audio output volume level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_VOLUME\_SETTING capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio output volume level, in percent.

#### unsigned getInputSignal() const

Get the audio input signal level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_SIGNAL\_METER capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio input signal level, in percent.

# unsigned getOutputSignal() const

Get the audio output signal level capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_SIGNAL\_METER capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio output signal level, in percent.

void **setInputRoute** (pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route *route*, bool *keep* = true)

This will configure audio input route capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- route: The audio input route.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route getInputRoute() const

Get the audio input route capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio input route.

void setOutputRoute (pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route route, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio output route capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

# **Parameters**

- route: The audio output route.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route getOutputRoute() const

Get the audio output route capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_ROUTE capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Return The audio output route.

void **setVad** (bool *enable*, bool *keep* = true)

This will configure audio voice activity detection capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_VAD capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- enable: Enable/disable voice activity detection feature. Set true to enable.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

### bool getVad() const

Get the audio voice activity detection capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_VAD capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio voice activity detection feature.

### void **setCng** (bool *enable*, bool *keep* = true)

This will configure audio comfort noise generation capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_CNG capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

### **Parameters**

- enable: Enable/disable comfort noise generation feature. Set true to enable.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

#### bool getCng() const

Get the audio comfort noise generation capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_CNG capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio comfort noise generation feature.

# void setPlc (bool enable, bool keep = true)

This will configure audio packet loss concealment capability to the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the sound device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_PLC capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the sound device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- enable: Enable/disable packet loss concealment feature. Set true to enable.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# bool getPlc() const

Get the audio packet loss concealment capability of the sound device being used.

If sound device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the sound device. If sound device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_AUD\_DEV\_CAP\_PLC capability in *AudioDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** The audio packet loss concealment feature.

#### **Private Functions**

```
AudDevManager()
Constructor.

~AudDevManager()
Destructor.

void clearAudioDevList()

int getActiveDev(bool is_capture) const
```

#### **Private Members**

```
AudioDevInfoVector audioDevList

AudioMedia *devMedia
```

#### **Friends**

```
friend pj::Endpoint
```

# struct AudioDevInfo

#include <media.hpp> Audio device information structure.

#### **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj(const pjmedia_aud_dev_info &dev_info)
   Construct from pjmedia_aud_dev_info.
~AudioDevInfo()
```

```
Destructor.
```

#### **Public Members**

#### string name

The device name.

# unsigned inputCount

Maximum number of input channels supported by this device.

If the value is zero, the device does not support input operation (i.e. it is a playback only device).

# unsigned outputCount

Maximum number of output channels supported by this device.

If the value is zero, the device does not support output operation (i.e. it is an input only device).

### unsigned defaultSamplesPerSec

Default sampling rate.

#### string driver

The underlying driver name.

# unsigned caps

Device capabilities, as bitmask combination of pimedia aud dev cap.

### unsigned routes

Supported audio device routes, as bitmask combination of pjmedia\_aud\_dev\_route.

The value may be zero if the device does not support audio routing.

#### MediaFormatAudioVector extFmt

Array of supported extended audio formats.

# class AudioMedia: public pj::Media

#include <media.hpp> Audio Media.

This is a lite wrapper class for audio conference bridge port, i.e. this class only maintains one data member, conference slot ID, and the methods are simply proxies for conference bridge operations.

Application can create a derived class and use registerMediaPort2()/ unregisterMediaPort() to register/unregister a media port to/from the conference bridge.

The library will not keep a list of *AudioMedia* instances, so any *AudioMedia* (descendant) instances instantiated by application must be maintained and destroyed by the application itself.

Note that any PJSUA2 APIs that return *AudioMedia* instance(s) such as *Endpoint::mediaEnumPorts2()* or *Call::getAudioMedia()* will just return generated copy. All *AudioMedia* methods should work normally on this generated copy instance.

Subclassed by pj::AudioMediaPlayer, pj::AudioMediaRecorder, pj::ExtraAudioDevice, pj::ToneGenerator

#### **Public Functions**

# ConfPortInfo getPortInfo() const

Get information about the specified conference port.

# int getPortId() const

Get port Id.

#### void startTransmit (const AudioMedia &sink) const

Establish unidirectional media flow to sink.

This media port will act as a source, and it may transmit to multiple destinations/sink. And if multiple sources are transmitting to the same sink, the media will be mixed together. Source and sink may refer to the same *Media*, effectively looping the media.

If bidirectional media flow is desired, application needs to call this method twice, with the second one called from the opposite source media.

#### **Parameters**

• sink: The destination Media.

# void startTransmit2 (const AudioMedia &sink, const AudioMediaTransmitParam &param) const

Establish unidirectional media flow to sink.

This media port will act as a source, and it may transmit to multiple destinations/sink. And if multiple sources are transmitting to the same sink, the media will be mixed together. Source and sink may refer to the same *Media*, effectively looping the media.

Signal level from this source to the sink can be adjusted by making it louder or quieter via the parameter param. The level adjustment will apply to a specific connection only (i.e. only for signal from this source to the sink), as compared to *adjustTxLevel()*/adjustRxLevel() which applies to all signals from/to this media port. The signal adjustment will be cumulative, in this following order: signal from this source will be adjusted with the level specified in *adjustTxLevel()*, then with the level specified via this API, and finally with the level specified to the sink's *adjustRxLevel()*.

If bidirectional media flow is desired, application needs to call this method twice, with the second one called from the opposite source media.

#### **Parameters**

- sink: The destination Media.
- param: The parameter.

# void stopTransmit (const AudioMedia &sink) const

Stop media flow to destination/sink port.

#### **Parameters**

• sink: The destination media.

# void adjustRxLevel (float level)

Adjust the signal level to be transmitted from the bridge to this media port by making it louder or quieter.

#### **Parameters**

• level: Signal level adjustment. Value 1.0 means no level adjustment, while value 0 means to mute the port.

### void adjustTxLevel (float level)

Adjust the signal level to be received from this media port (to the bridge) by making it louder or quieter.

#### **Parameters**

• level: Signal level adjustment. Value 1.0 means no level adjustment, while value 0 means to mute the port.

#### unsigned getRxLevel() const

Get the last received signal level.

**Return** Signal level in percent.

#### unsigned getTxLevel() const

Get the last transmitted signal level.

Return Signal level in percent.

#### AudioMedia()

Default Constructor.

Normally application will not create *AudioMedia* object directly, but it instantiates an *AudioMedia* derived class. This is set as public because some STL vector implementations require it.

#### virtual ~AudioMedia()

Virtual Destructor.

#### **Public Static Functions**

# static ConfPortInfo getPortInfoFromId (int port\_id)

Get information from specific port id.

# static AudioMedia \*typecastFromMedia (Media \*media)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release.

Typecast from base class *Media*. This is useful for application written in language that does not support downcasting such as Python.

Return The object as AudioMedia instance

### **Parameters**

• media: The object to be downcasted

#### **Protected Functions**

# void registerMediaPort (MediaPort port)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release, use registerMediaPort2() instead.

This method needs to be called by descendants of this class to register the media port created to the conference bridge and *Endpoint*'s media list.

param port The media port to be registered to the conference bridge.

#### void registerMediaPort2 (MediaPort port, pj\_pool\_t \*pool)

This method needs to be called by descendants of this class to register the media port created to the conference bridge and *Endpoint*'s media list.

param port The media port to be registered to the conference bridge. param pool The memory pool.

# void unregisterMediaPort()

This method needs to be called by descendants of this class to remove the media port from the conference bridge and *Endpoint*'s media list.

Descendant should only call this method if it has registered the media with the previous call to *registerMediaPort()*.

# **Protected Attributes**

```
int id
```

Conference port Id.

#### **Private Members**

```
pj_caching_pool mediaCachingPool
pj_pool_t *mediaPool
```

# $\verb"class AudioMediaPlayer:public" pj::AudioMedia$

#include <media.hpp> Audio Media Player.

#### **Public Functions**

# AudioMediaPlayer()

Constructor.

void **createPlayer** (**const** string &file\_name, unsigned options = 0)

Create a file player, and automatically add this player to the conference bridge.

#### **Parameters**

- file\_name: The filename to be played. Currently only WAV files are supported, and the WAV file MUST be formatted as 16bit PCM mono/single channel (any clock rate is supported).
- options: Optional option flag. Application may specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP to prevent playback loop.

Create a file playlist media port, and automatically add the port to the conference bridge.

# **Parameters**

- file\_names: Array of file names to be added to the play list. Note that the files must have the same clock rate, number of channels, and number of bits per sample.
- label: Optional label to be set for the media port.
- options: Optional option flag. Application may specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP to prevent looping.

#### AudioMediaPlayerInfo getInfo() const

Get additional info about the player.

This operation is only valid for player. For playlist, *Error* will be thrown.

Return the info.

```
pj uint32 t getPos() const
```

Get current playback position in samples.

This operation is not valid for playlist.

Return Current playback position, in samples.

```
void setPos (pj_uint32_t samples)
```

Set playback position in samples.

This operation is not valid for playlist.

### **Parameters**

• samples: The desired playback position, in samples.

# virtual ~AudioMediaPlayer()

Destructor.

This will unregister the player port from the conference bridge.

#### virtual void onEof2()

Register a callback to be called when the file player reading has reached the end of file, or when the file reading has reached the end of file of the last file for a playlist.

If the file or playlist is set to play repeatedly, then the callback will be called multiple times.

If application wishes to stop the playback, it can stop the media transmission in the callback, and only after all transmissions have been stopped, could the application safely destroy the player.

#### **Public Static Functions**

# static AudioMediaPlayer \*typecastFromAudioMedia (AudioMedia \*media)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release.

Typecast from base class *AudioMedia*. This is useful for application written in language that does not support downcasting such as Python.

Return The object as AudioMediaPlayer instance

### **Parameters**

• media: The object to be downcasted

### **Private Members**

```
int playerId
```

Player Id.

#### **Private Static Functions**

```
static void eof_cb (pjmedia_port *port, void *usr_data)
```

Low level PJMEDIA callback.

# struct AudioMediaPlayerInfo

#include <media.hpp> This structure contains additional info about AudioMediaPlayer.

# **Public Functions**

### AudioMediaPlayerInfo()

Default constructor.

#### **Public Members**

#### pimedia format id formatId

Format ID of the payload.

#### unsigned payloadBitsPerSample

The number of bits per sample of the file payload.

For example, the value is 16 for PCM WAV and 8 for Alaw/Ulas WAV files.

#### pj\_uint32\_t sizeBytes

The WAV payload size in bytes.

#### pj uint32 t sizeSamples

The WAV payload size in samples.

# class AudioMediaRecorder: public pj::AudioMedia

#include <media.hpp> Audio Media Recorder.

#### **Public Functions**

# AudioMediaRecorder()

Constructor.

void **createRecorder** (**const** string & file\_name, unsigned enc\_type = 0, long max\_size = 0, unsigned options = 0)

Create a file recorder, and automatically connect this recorder to the conference bridge.

The recorder currently supports recording WAV file. The type of the recorder to use is determined by the extension of the file (e.g. ".wav").

#### **Parameters**

- file\_name: Output file name. The function will determine the default format to be used based on the file extension. Currently ".wav" is supported on all platforms.
- enc\_type: Optionally specify the type of encoder to be used to compress the media, if the file can support different encodings. This value must be zero for now.
- max\_size: Maximum file size. Specify zero or -1 to remove size limitation. This value must be zero or -1 for now.
- options: Optional options, which can be used to specify the recording file format. Supported options are PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_PCM, PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_ALAW, and PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_ULAW. Default is zero or PJMEDIA\_FILE\_WRITE\_PCM.

### virtual ~AudioMediaRecorder()

Destructor.

This will unregister the recorder port from the conference bridge.

#### **Public Static Functions**

#### static AudioMediaRecorder \*typecastFromAudioMedia (AudioMedia \*media)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release.

Typecast from base class *AudioMedia*. This is useful for application written in language that does not support downcasting such as Python.

**Return** The object as *AudioMediaRecorder* instance

#### **Parameters**

• media: The object to be downcasted

# **Private Members**

#### int recorderId

Recorder Id.

#### struct AudioMediaTransmitParam

#include <media.hpp> Parameters for AudioMedia::startTransmit2() method.

#### **Public Functions**

### AudioMediaTransmitParam()

Default constructor.

# **Public Members**

#### float level

Signal level adjustment.

Value 1.0 means no level adjustment, while value 0 means to mute the port.

Default: 1.0

### struct CodecFmtp

#include <media.hpp> Structure of codec specific parameters which contains name=value pairs.

The codec specific parameters are to be used with SDP according to the standards (e.g. RFC 3555) in SDP 'a=fmtp' attribute.

# **Public Members**

```
string name
```

string  ${\tt val}$ 

# struct CodecInfo

#include <media.hpp> This structure describes codec information.

# **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pjsua_codec_info &codec_info)
Construct from pjsua_codec_info.
```

# **Public Members**

# string codecId

Codec unique identification.

# pj\_uint8\_t priority

Codec priority (integer 0-255).

# string desc

Codec description.

# struct CodecOpusConfig

#include <media.hpp> Opus codec parameters setting;.

#### **Public Functions**

```
pjmedia_codec_opus_config toPj() const
void fromPj(const pjmedia_codec_opus_config &config)
```

#### **Public Members**

# unsigned sample\_rate

Sample rate in Hz.

# unsigned channel\_cnt

Number of channels.

# unsigned frm\_ptime

Frame time in msec.

# unsigned bit\_rate

Encoder bit rate in bps.

# unsigned packet\_loss

Encoder's expected packet loss pct.

# unsigned complexity

Encoder complexity, 0-10(10 is highest)

#### bool cbr

Constant bit rate?

# struct CodecParam

#include <media.hpp> Detailed codec attributes used in configuring an audio codec and in querying the capability of audio codec factories.

Please note that codec parameter also contains SDP specific setting, #setting::decFmtp and #setting::encFmtp, which may need to be set appropriately based on the effective setting. See each codec documentation for more detail.

# **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj(const pjmedia_codec_param &param)
pjmedia_codec_param toPj() const
```

#### **Public Members**

```
struct CodecParamInfo info
struct CodecParamSetting setting
```

# struct CodecParamInfo

#include <media.hpp> Audio codec parameters info.

# **Public Functions**

# CodecParamInfo()

Default constructor.

# **Public Members**

#### unsigned clockRate

Sampling rate in Hz

# unsigned channelCnt

Channel count.

#### unsigned avgBps

Average bandwidth in bits/sec

# unsigned maxBps

Maximum bandwidth in bits/sec

# unsigned maxRxFrameSize

Maximum frame size

# unsigned frameLen

Decoder frame ptime in msec.

# unsigned pcmBitsPerSample

Bits/sample in the PCM side

# unsigned pt

Payload type.

# pjmedia\_format\_id fmtId

Source format, it's format of encoder input and decoder output.

# struct CodecParamSetting

#include <media.hpp> Audio codec parameters setting.

# **Public Members**

# unsigned frmPerPkt

Number of frames per packet.

# bool vad

Voice Activity Detector.

# bool cng

Comfort Noise Generator.

#### bool penh

Perceptual Enhancement

# bool plc

Packet loss concealment.

# bool reserved

Reserved, must be zero.

### CodecFmtpVector encFmtp

Encoder's fmtp params.

#### CodecFmtpVector decFmtp

Decoder's fmtp params.

#### struct ConfPortInfo

#include <media.hpp> This structure descibes information about a particular media port that has been registered into the conference bridge.

#### **Public Functions**

void **fromPj** (**const** pjsua\_conf\_port\_info & port\_info)
Construct from pjsua\_conf\_port\_info.

#### **Public Members**

# int portId

Conference port number.

# string name

Port name.

#### MediaFormatAudio format

Media audio format information.

#### float txLevelAdj

Tx level adjustment.

Value 1.0 means no adjustment, value 0 means the port is muted, value 2.0 means the level is amplified two times.

#### float rxLevelAdj

Rx level adjustment.

Value 1.0 means no adjustment, value 0 means the port is muted, value 2.0 means the level is amplified two times.

### IntVector listeners

Array of listeners (in other words, ports where this port is transmitting to).

# class ExtraAudioDevice : public pj::AudioMedia

#include <media.hpp> Extra audio device.

This class allows application to have multiple sound device instances active concurrently.

Application may also use this class to improve media clock. Normally media clock is driven by sound device in master port, but unfortunately some sound devices may produce jittery clock. To improve media clock, application can install Null Sound Device (i.e: using *AudDevManager::setNullDev()*), which will act as a master port, and install the sound device as extra sound device.

Note that extra sound device will not have auto-close upon idle feature. Also note that the extra sound device only supports mono channel.

# **Public Functions**

```
ExtraAudioDevice (int playdev, int recdev)

Constructor.
```

#### **Parameters**

- playdev: Playback device ID.
- recdev: Record device ID.

# virtual ~ExtraAudioDevice()

Destructor.

# void open()

Open the audio device using format (e.g.

: clock rate, bit per sample, samples per frame) matched to the conference bridge's format, except the channel count, which will be set to one (mono channel). This will also register the audio device port to conference bridge.

#### void close()

Close the audio device and unregister the audio device port from the conference bridge.

### bool isOpened()

Is the extra audio device opened?

Return 'true' if it is opened.

#### **Protected Attributes**

```
int playDev
int recDev
void *ext_snd_dev
```

### class Media

#include <media.hpp> Media.

Subclassed by pj::AudioMedia, pj::VideoMedia

# **Public Functions**

```
virtual ~Media()
```

Virtual destructor.

pjmedia\_type getType() const

Get type of the media.

**Return** The media type.

# **Protected Functions**

```
Media (pjmedia_type med_type)

Constructor.
```

# **Private Members**

```
pjmedia_type type
Media type.
```

# struct MediaCoordinate

#include <media.hpp> Representation of media coordinate.

#### **Public Members**

```
\label{eq:coordinate} X \ position \ of the \ coordinate.
```

Y position of the coordinate.

#### struct MediaEvent

int **y** 

#include <media.hpp> This structure describes a media event.

It corresponds to the pjmedia\_event structure.

### **Public Functions**

```
MediaEvent ()
Default constructor.

void fromPj (const pjmedia_event &ev)
Convert from pjsip.
```

# **Public Members**

```
pjmedia_event_type type
The event type.
```

MediaEventData data

Additional data/parameters about the event.

The type of data will be specific to the event type being reported.

# void \*pjMediaEvent

Pointer to original pjmedia\_event.

Only valid when the struct is converted from PJSIP's pjmedia\_event.

#### union MediaEventData

#include <media.hpp> Media event data.

# **Public Members**

# MediaFmtChangedEvent fmtChanged

Media format changed event data.

# AudDevErrorEvent audDevError

Audio device error event data.

# GenericData ptr

Pointer to storage to user event data, if it's outside this struct.

# struct MediaFmtChangedEvent

#include <media.hpp> This structure describes a media format changed event.

# **Public Members**

# unsigned newWidth

The new width.

# unsigned newHeight

The new height.

#### struct MediaFormat

#include <media.hpp> This structure contains all the information needed to completely describe a media.

Subclassed by pj::MediaFormatAudio, pj::MediaFormatVideo

#### **Public Functions**

#### MediaFormat()

Default constructor.

#### **Public Members**

```
pj_uint32_t id
```

The format id that specifies the audio sample or video pixel format.

Some well known formats ids are declared in pjmedia\_format\_id enumeration.

See pjmedia\_format\_id

# pjmedia\_type type

The top-most type of the media, as an information.

# struct MediaFormatAudio: public pj::MediaFormat

#include <media.hpp> This structure describe detail information about an audio media.

# **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pjmedia_format &format)
Construct from pjmedia_format.

pjmedia_format toPj() const
Export to pjmedia_format.
```

#### **Public Members**

# unsigned clockRate

Audio clock rate in samples or Hz.

#### unsigned channelCount

Number of channels.

# unsigned frameTimeUsec

Frame interval, in microseconds.

# unsigned bitsPerSample

Number of bits per sample.

```
pj_uint32_t avgBps
```

Average bitrate

# pj\_uint32\_t maxBps

Maximum bitrate

# struct MediaFormatVideo: public pj::MediaFormat

#include <media.hpp> This structure describe detail information about an video media.

#### **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pjmedia_format & format)
Construct from pjmedia_format.

pjmedia_format toPj() const
Export to pjmedia_format.
```

# **Public Members**

# unsigned width

Video width.

# unsigned height

Video height.

# int fpsNum

Frames per second numerator.

# int fpsDenum

Frames per second denumerator.

# pj\_uint32\_t avgBps

Average bitrate.

```
pj_uint32_t maxBps
        Maximum bitrate.
struct MediaSize
    #include <media.hpp> Representation of media size.
    Public Members
    unsigned w
        The width.
    unsigned h
        The height.
class ToneDesc: public pjmedia_tone_desc
    #include <media.hpp> Tone descriptor (abstraction for pjmedia_tone_desc)
    Public Functions
    ToneDesc()
    ~ToneDesc()
class ToneDigit : public pjmedia_tone_digit
    #include <media.hpp> Tone digit (abstraction for pjmedia_tone_digit)
    Public Functions
    ToneDigit()
    ~ToneDigit()
struct ToneDigitMapDigit
    #include <media.hpp> A digit in tone digit map.
    Public Members
    string digit
    int freq1
    int freq2
class ToneGenerator: public pj::AudioMedia
    #include <media.hpp> Tone generator.
```

#### **Public Functions**

# ToneGenerator()

Constructor.

#### ~ToneGenerator()

Destructor.

This will unregister the tone generator port from the conference bridge.

void **createToneGenerator** (unsigned *clock\_rate* = 16000, unsigned *channel\_count* = 1)

Create tone generator and register the port to the conference bridge.

### bool isBusy() const

Check if the tone generator is still busy producing some tones.

Return Non-zero if busy.

#### void stop()

Instruct the tone generator to stop current processing.

#### void rewind()

Rewind the playback.

This will start the playback to the first tone in the playback list.

# void play (const ToneDescVector &tones, bool loop = false)

Instruct the tone generator to play single or dual frequency tones with the specified duration.

The new tones will be appended to currently playing tones, unless *stop()* is called before calling this function. The playback will begin as soon as the tone generator is connected to other media.

# **Parameters**

- tones: Array of tones to be played.
- loop: Play the tone in a loop.

#### void playDigits (const ToneDigitVector &digits, bool loop = false)

Instruct the tone generator to play multiple MF digits with each of the digits having individual ON/OFF duration.

Each of the digit in the digit array must have the corresponding descriptor in the digit map. The new tones will be appended to currently playing tones, unless *stop()* is called before calling this function. The playback will begin as soon as the tone generator is connected to a sink media.

#### **Parameters**

- digits: Array of MF digits.
- loop: Play the tone in a loop.

### ToneDigitMapVector getDigitMap() const

Get the digit-map currently used by this tone generator.

**Return** The digitmap currently used by the tone generator

#### void setDigitMap (const ToneDigitMapVector &digit map)

Set digit map to be used by the tone generator.

### **Parameters**

• digit\_map: Digitmap to be used by the tone generator.

# **Private Members**

```
pj_pool_t *pool
pjmedia_port *tonegen
pjmedia_tone_digit_map digitMap
```

#### struct VidCodecParam

#include <media.hpp> Detailed codec attributes used in configuring a video codec and in querying the capability of video codec factories.

Please note that codec parameter also contains SDP specific setting, *decFmtp* and *encFmtp*, which may need to be set appropriately based on the effective setting. See each codec documentation for more detail.

#### **Public Functions**

```
VidCodecParam()
    Default constructor.

void fromPj(const pjmedia_vid_codec_param &param)
pjmedia_vid_codec_param toPj() const
```

#### **Public Members**

pjmedia\_dir dir

```
Direction

pjmedia_vid_packing packing

Packetization strategy.
```

 $\verb|struct| \textit{MediaFormatVideo} | \verb|encFmt|$ 

Encoded format

```
CodecFmtpVector encFmtp
```

Encoder fmtp params

# unsigned encMtu

MTU or max payload size setting.

#### struct MediaFormatVideo decFmt

Decoded format

# CodecFmtpVector decFmtp

Decoder fmtp params

# bool ignoreFmtp

Ignore fmtp params.

If set to true, the codec will apply format settings specified in encFmt and decFmt only.

# struct VidConfPortInfo

#include <media.hpp> This structure descibes information about a particular media port that has been registered into the conference bridge.

#### **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pjsua_vid_conf_port_info &port_info)
Construct from pjsua_conf_port_info.
```

#### **Public Members**

#### int portId

Conference port number.

# string name

Port name.

#### MediaFormatVideo format

Media audio format information.

#### IntVector listeners

Array of listeners (in other words, ports where this port is transmitting to).

#### IntVector transmitters

Array of listeners (in other words, ports where this port is listening to).

#### class VidDevManager

#include <media.hpp> Video device manager.

#### **Public Functions**

# void refreshDevs()

Refresh the list of video devices installed in the system.

This function will only refresh the list of video device so all active video streams will be unaffected. After refreshing the device list, application MUST make sure to update all index references to video devices (i.e. all variables of type pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_index) before calling any function that accepts video device index as its parameter.

# unsigned getDevCount()

Get the number of video devices installed in the system.

**Return** The number of devices.

#### VideoDevInfo getDevInfo (int dev id) const

Retrieve the video device info for the specified device index.

**Return** The list of video device info

# **Parameters**

• dev\_id: The video device id

# const VideoDevInfoVector &enumDev()

Warning: deprecated, use enumDev2() instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Enum all video devices installed in the system.

**Return** The list of video device info

# VideoDevInfoVector2 enumDev2() const

Enum all video devices installed in the system.

Return The list of video device info

int lookupDev (const string &drv\_name, const string &dev\_name) const

Lookup device index based on the driver and device name.

**Return** The device ID. If the device is not found, *Error* will be thrown.

#### **Parameters**

- drv\_name: The driver name.
- dev\_name: The device name.

# string capName (pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_cap cap) const

Get string info for the specified capability.

**Return** Capability name.

#### **Parameters**

• cap: The capability ID.

### void **setFormat** (int *dev\_id*, **const** *MediaFormatVideo* & *format*, bool *keep*)

This will configure video format capability to the video device.

If video device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the video device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_FORMAT capability in *VideoDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the video device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- dev id: The video device id.
- format: The video format.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# MediaFormatVideo getFormat (int dev\_id) const

Get the video format capability to the video device.

If video device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the video device. If video device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_FORMAT capability in *VideoDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

**Return** keep The video format.

#### **Parameters**

• dev id: The video device id.

# void setInputScale (int dev\_id, const MediaSize &scale, bool keep)

This will configure video format capability to the video device.

If video device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the video device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_SCALE capability in *VideoDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the video device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

• dev id: The video device id.

- scale: The video scale.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# MediaSize getInputScale (int dev\_id) const

Get the video input scale capability to the video device.

If video device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the video device. If video device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_FORMAT capability in *VideoDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

# Return keep The video format.

#### **Parameters**

• dev\_id: The video device id.

# void setOutputWindowFlags (int dev\_id, int flags, bool keep)

This will configure fast switching to another video device.

If video device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the video device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_WINDOW\_FLAGS capability in *VideoDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

Note that in case the setting is kept for future use, it will be applied to any devices, even when application has changed the video device to be used.

#### **Parameters**

- dev\_id: The video device id.
- flags: The video window flag.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

# int getOutputWindowFlags (int dev\_id)

Get the window output flags capability to the video device.

If video device is currently active, the method will forward the request to the video device. If video device is currently inactive, and if application had previously set the setting and mark the setting as kept, then that setting will be returned. Otherwise, this method will raise error.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_WINDOW\_FLAGS capability in *VideoDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

#### **Return** keep The video format.

#### **Parameters**

• dev id: The video device id.

# void switchDev (int dev\_id, const VideoSwitchParam &param)

This will configure fast switching to another video device.

If video device is currently active, the method will forward the setting to the video device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

This method is only valid if the device has PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_SWITCH capability in *VideoDevInfo.caps* flags, otherwise *Error* will be thrown.

# **Parameters**

- dev\_id: The video device id.
- param: The video switch param.

### bool isCaptureActive (int dev\_id) const

Check whether the video capture device is currently active, i.e.

if a video preview has been started or there is a video call using the device.

Return True if it's active.

# **Parameters**

• dev id: The video device id

void setCaptureOrient (pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_index dev\_id, pjmedia\_orient orient, bool keep =
true)

This will configure video orientation of the video capture device.

If the device is currently active (i.e. if there is a video call using the device or a video preview has been started), the method will forward the setting to the video device instance to be applied immediately, if it supports it.

The setting will be saved for future opening of the video device, if the "keep" argument is set to true. If the video device is currently inactive, and the "keep" argument is false, this method will throw *Error*.

#### **Parameters**

- dev\_id: The video device id
- orient: The video orientation.
- keep: Specify whether the setting is to be kept for future use.

### **Private Functions**

```
void clearVideoDevList()
```

# VidDevManager()

Constructor.

### ~VidDevManager()

Destructor.

### **Private Members**

VideoDevInfoVector videoDevList

#### **Friends**

```
friend pj::Endpoint
```

### struct VideoDevInfo

#include <media.hpp> Video device information structure.

12.3. media.hpp 177

### VideoDevInfo()

Default constructor.

void fromPj (const pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_info &dev\_info)

Construct from pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_info.

# ~VideoDevInfo()

Destructor.

# **Public Members**

```
pjmedia_vid_dev_index id
```

The device ID.

### string name

The device name.

#### string driver

The underlying driver name.

### pimedia dir dir

The supported direction of the video device, i.e.

whether it supports capture only, render only, or both.

### unsigned caps

Device capabilities, as bitmask combination of #pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_cap.

# MediaFormatVideoVector fmt

Array of supported video formats.

Some fields in each supported video format may be set to zero or of "unknown" value, to indicate that the value is unknown or should be ignored. When these value are not set to zero, it indicates that the exact format combination is being used.

# class VideoMedia: public pj::Media

#include <media.hpp> Video Media.

# **Public Functions**

### VidConfPortInfo getPortInfo() const

Get information about the specified conference port.

# int getPortId() const

Get port Id.

# void startTransmit (const VideoMedia &sink, const VideoMediaTransmitParam &param)

**const** Establish unidirectional media flow to sink.

This media port will act as a source, and it may transmit to multiple destinations/sink. And if multiple sources are transmitting to the same sink, the media will be mixed together. Source and sink may refer to the same *Media*, effectively looping the media.

If bidirectional media flow is desired, application needs to call this method twice, with the second one called from the opposite source media.

### **Parameters**

- sink: The destination Media.
- param: The parameter.

### void stopTransmit (const VideoMedia &sink) const

Stop media flow to destination/sink port.

### **Parameters**

• sink: The destination media.

# VideoMedia()

Default Constructor.

Normally application will not create *VideoMedia* object directly, but it instantiates a *VideoMedia* derived class. This is set as public because some STL vector implementations require it.

### virtual ~VideoMedia()

Virtual Destructor.

### **Public Static Functions**

# static VidConfPortInfo getPortInfoFromId (int port\_id)

Get information from specific port id.

# **Protected Functions**

# void registerMediaPort (MediaPort port, pj\_pool\_t \*pool)

This method needs to be called by descendants of this class to register the media port created to the conference bridge and *Endpoint*'s media list.

param port The media port to be registered to the conference bridge. param pool The memory pool.

# void unregisterMediaPort()

This method needs to be called by descendants of this class to remove the media port from the conference bridge and *Endpoint*'s media list.

Descendant should only call this method if it has registered the media with the previous call to *registerMediaPort()*.

# **Protected Attributes**

### int id

Conference port Id.

# struct VideoMediaTransmitParam

#include <media.hpp> Parameters for VideoMedia::startTransmit() method.

# class VideoPreview

#include <media.hpp> Video Preview.

12.3. media.hpp 179

### VideoPreview (int dev id)

Constructor.

### bool hasNative()

Determine if the specified video input device has built-in native preview capability.

This is a convenience function that is equal to querying device's capability for PJME-DIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_INPUT\_PREVIEW capability.

Return true if it has.

# void start (const VideoPreviewOpParam &param)

Start video preview window for the specified capture device.

### **Parameters**

• p: Video preview parameters.

# void stop()

Stop video preview.

VideoWindow getVideoWindow()

# VideoMedia getVideoMedia()

Get video media or conference bridge port of the video capture device.

**Return** Video media of the video capture device.

# **Private Members**

```
pjmedia_vid_dev_index devId
```

### struct VideoPreviewOpParam

#include <media.hpp> This structure contains parameters for VideoPreview::start()

### **Public Functions**

# ${\bf VideoPreviewOpParam} \ ( \ )$

Default constructor initializes with default values.

```
void fromP j (const pjsua_vid_preview_param &prm)
```

Convert from pjsip.

pjsua\_vid\_preview\_param toPj() const

Convert to pjsip.

# pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_index rendId

Device ID for the video renderer to be used for rendering the capture stream for preview.

This parameter is ignored if native preview is being used.

Default: PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEFAULT\_RENDER\_DEV

#### bool show

Show window initially.

Default: PJ\_TRUE.

### unsigned windowFlags

Window flags.

The value is a bitmask combination of *pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_wnd\_flag*.

Default: 0.

#### MediaFormat format

Media format.

If left unitialized, this parameter will not be used.

# VideoWindowHandle window

Optional output window to be used to display the video preview.

This parameter will only be used if the video device supports PJME-DIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_WINDOW capability and the capability is not read-only.

#### struct VideoSwitchParam

#include <media.hpp> Parameter for switching device with PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_SWITCH capability.

### **Public Members**

```
pjmedia_vid_dev_index target_id
```

Target device ID to switch to.

Once the switching is successful, the video stream will use this device and the old device will be closed.

#### class VideoWindow

#include <media.hpp> Video window.

### **Public Functions**

### VideoWindow (int win id)

Constructor.

# VideoWindowInfo getInfo() const

Get window info.

Return video window info.

### VideoMedia getVideoMedia()

Get video media or conference bridge port of the renderer of this video window.

12.3. media.hpp 181

**Return** Video media of this renderer window.

### void **Show** (bool *show*)

Show or hide window.

This operation is not valid for native windows (*VideoWindowInfo.isNative*=true), on which native windowing API must be used instead.

### **Parameters**

• show: Set to true to show the window, false to hide the window.

### void setPos (const MediaCoordinate &pos)

Set video window position.

This operation is not valid for native windows (*VideoWindowInfo.isNative*=true), on which native windowing API must be used instead.

### **Parameters**

• pos: The window position.

# void setSize (const MediaSize &size)

Resize window.

This operation is not valid for native windows (*VideoWindowInfo.isNative*=true), on which native windowing API must be used instead.

### **Parameters**

• size: The new window size.

### void rotate (int angle)

Rotate the video window.

This function will change the video orientation and also possibly the video window size (width and height get swapped). This operation is not valid for native windows (*VideoWindowInfo.isNative* =true), on which native windowing API must be used instead.

#### **Parameters**

• angle: The rotation angle in degrees, must be multiple of 90. Specify positive value for clockwise rotation or negative value for counter-clockwise rotation.

# void setWindow(const VideoWindowHandle &win)

Set output window.

This operation is valid only when the underlying video device supports PJME-DIA\_VIDEO\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_WINDOW capability AND allows the output window to be changed on-the-fly, otherwise *Error* will be thrown. Currently it is only supported on Android.

### **Parameters**

• win: The new output window.

# void setFullScreen (bool enabled)

Set video window full-screen.

This operation is valid only when the underlying video device supports PJME-DIA\_VID\_DEV\_CAP\_OUTPUT\_FULLSCREEN capability. Currently it is only supported on SDL backend.

# **Parameters**

• enabled: Set to true if full screen is desired, false otherwise.

# **Private Members**

pjsua\_vid\_win\_id winId

#### struct VideoWindowHandle

#include <media.hpp> Video window handle.

### **Public Members**

pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_hwnd\_type **type**The window handle type.

# WindowHandle handle

The window handle.

### struct VideoWindowInfo

#include <media.hpp> This structure describes video window info.

# **Public Members**

### bool isNative

Flag to indicate whether this window is a native window, such as created by built-in preview device.

If this field is true, only the video window handle field of this structure is valid.

# VideoWindowHandle winHandle

Video window handle.

# int renderDeviceId

Renderer device ID.

### bool show

Window show status.

The window is hidden if false.

# MediaCoordinate pos

Window position.

### MediaSize size

Window size.

### struct WindowHandle

#include <media.hpp> Window handle.

# **Public Members**

void \*window

Window

void \*display

Display.

12.3. media.hpp 183

# 12.4 call.hpp

```
PJSUA2 Call manipulation.
```

#### namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

# **Typedefs**

# typedef void \*MediaStream

*Media* stream, corresponds to pjmedia\_stream.

# typedef void \*MediaTransport

*Media* transport, corresponds to pjmedia\_transport.

# typedef std::vector<CallMediaInfo>CallMediaInfoVector

Array of call media info.

### class Call

#include <call.hpp> Call.

### **Public Functions**

```
Call (Account &acc, int call_id = PJSUA_INVALID_ID)
```

Constructor.

#### virtual ~Call()

Destructor.

# CallInfo getInfo() const

Obtain detail information about this call.

Return Call info.

### bool isActive() const

Check if this call has active INVITE session and the INVITE session has not been disconnected.

**Return** True if call is active.

# int getId() const

Get PJSUA-LIB call ID or index associated with this call.

**Return** Integer greater than or equal to zero.

# bool hasMedia() const

Check if call has an active media session.

Return True if yes.

# Media \*getMedia (unsigned med\_idx) const

Warning: deprecated, use getAudioMedia() instead.

This function is not safe in multithreaded environment.

Get media for the specified media index.

**Return** The media or NULL if invalid or inactive.

**Parameters** 

• med idx: Media index.

# AudioMedia getAudioMedia (int med\_idx) const

Get audio media for the specified media index.

If the specified media index is not audio or invalid or inactive, exception will be thrown.

#### **Return** The audio media.

### **Parameters**

 med\_idx: Media index, or -1 to specify any first audio media registered in the conference bridge.

### VideoMedia getEncodingVideoMedia (int med idx) const

Get video media in encoding direction for the specified media index.

If the specified media index is not video or invalid or the direction is receive only, exception will be thrown.

### **Return** The video media.

### **Parameters**

• med\_idx: *Media* index, or -1 to specify any first video media with encoding direction registered in the conference bridge.

# VideoMedia getDecodingVideoMedia (int med\_idx) const

Get video media in decoding direction for the specified media index.

If the specified media index is not video or invalid or the direction is send only, exception will be thrown.

### Return The video media.

### **Parameters**

med\_idx: Media index, or -1 to specify any first video media with decoding direction registered in the conference bridge.

# $pjsip\_dialog\_cap\_status \ \textbf{remoteHasCap} \ (int \ \textit{htype}, \ \textbf{const} \ string \ \&\textit{hname}, \ \textbf{const} \ string \ \&\textit{token})$

**const** Check if remote peer support the specified capability.

**Return** PJSIP\_DIALOG\_CAP\_SUPPORTED if the specified capability is explicitly supported, see pjsip\_dialog\_cap\_status for more info.

### **Parameters**

- htype: The header type (pjsip\_hdr\_e) to be checked, which value may be:
  - PJSIP\_H\_ACCEPT
  - PJSIP\_H\_ALLOW
  - PJSIP\_H\_SUPPORTED
- hname: If htype specifies PJSIP\_H\_OTHER, then the header name must be supplied in this argument. Otherwise the value must be set to empty string ("").
- token: The capability token to check. For example, if *htype* is PJSIP\_H\_ALLOW, then *token* specifies the method names; if *htype* is PJSIP\_H\_SUPPORTED, then *token* specifies the extension names such as "100rel".

### void **setUserData** (*Token user\_data*)

Attach application specific data to the call.

Application can then inspect this data by calling *getUserData()*.

### **Parameters**

• user\_data: Arbitrary data to be attached to the call.

# Token getUserData() const

Get user data attached to the call, which has been previously set with *setUserData()*.

Return The user data.

### pj\_stun\_nat\_type getRemNatType()

Get the NAT type of remote's endpoint.

This is a proprietary feature of PJSUA-LIB which sends its NAT type in the SDP when *natTypeInSdp* is set in *UaConfig*.

This function can only be called after SDP has been received from remote, which means for incoming call, this function can be called as soon as call is received as long as incoming call contains SDP, and for outgoing call, this function can be called only after SDP is received (normally in 200/OK response to INVITE). As a general case, application should call this function after or in onCallMediaState() callback.

# **Return** The NAT type.

**See** *Endpoint::natGetType()*, natTypeInSdp

### void makeCall (const string &dst\_uri, const CallOpParam &prm)

Make outgoing call to the specified URI.

### **Parameters**

- dst\_uri: URI to be put in the To header (normally is the same as the target URI).
- prm.opt: Optional call setting.
- prm.txOption: Optional headers etc to be added to outgoing INVITE request.

# void answer (const CallOpParam &prm)

Send response to incoming INVITE request with call setting param.

Depending on the status code specified as parameter, this function may send provisional response, establish the call, or terminate the call. Notes about call setting:

- if call setting is changed in the subsequent call to this function, only the first call setting supplied will applied. So normally application will not supply call setting before getting confirmation from the user.
- if no call setting is supplied when SDP has to be sent, i.e. answer with status code 183 or 2xx, the default call setting will be used, check *CallSetting* for its default values.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.opt: Optional call setting.
- prm.statusCode: Status code, (100-699).
- prm. reason: Optional reason phrase. If empty, default text will be used.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be added to outgoing response message. Note that this message data will be persistent in all next answers/responses for this INVITE request.

# void hangup (const CallOpParam &prm)

Hangup call by using method that is appropriate according to the call state.

This function is different than answering the call with 3xx-6xx response (with answer()), in that this function will hangup the call regardless of the state and role of the call, while answer() only works with incoming calls on EARLY state.

# **Parameters**

- prm.statusCode: Optional status code to be sent when we're rejecting incoming call. If the value is zero, "603/Decline" will be sent.
- prm.reason: Optional reason phrase to be sent when we're rejecting incoming call. If empty, default text will be used.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be added to outgoing request/response message.

### void setHold(const CallOpParam &prm)

Put the specified call on hold.

This will send re-INVITE with the appropriate SDP to inform remote that the call is being put on hold. The final status of the request itself will be reported on the onCallMediaState() callback, which inform the application that the media state of the call has changed.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.options: Bitmask of pjsua\_call\_flag constants. Currently, only the flag PJ-SUA\_CALL\_UPDATE\_CONTACT can be used.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

# void reinvite (const CallOpParam &prm)

Send re-INVITE.

The final status of the request itself will be reported on the onCallMediaState() callback, which inform the application that the media state of the call has changed.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.opt: Optional call setting, if empty, the current call setting will remain unchanged.
- prm.opt.flag: Bitmask of pjsua\_call\_flag constants. Specifying PJ-SUA\_CALL\_UNHOLD here will release call hold.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

# void update (const CallOpParam &prm)

Send UPDATE request.

### **Parameters**

- prm. opt: Optional call setting, if empty, the current call setting will remain unchanged.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

# void xfer (const string &dest, const CallOpParam &prm)

Initiate call transfer to the specified address.

This function will send REFER request to instruct remote call party to initiate a new INVITE session to the specified destination/target.

If application is interested to monitor the successfulness and the progress of the transfer request, it can implement on Call Transfer Status() callback which will report the progress of the call transfer request.

### **Parameters**

- dest: URI of new target to be contacted. The URI may be in name address or addr-spec format
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

### void xferReplaces (const Call &dest call, const CallOpParam &prm)

Initiate attended call transfer.

This function will send REFER request to instruct remote call party to initiate new INVITE session to the URL of *destCall*. The party at *dest\_call* then should "replace" the call with us with the new call from the REFER recipient.

### **Parameters**

- dest\_call: The call to be replaced.
- prm.options: Application may specify PJSUA\_XFER\_NO\_REQUIRE\_REPLACES to suppress the inclusion of "Require: replaces" in the outgoing INVITE request created by the REFER request.
- prm.txOption: Optional message components to be sent with the request.

### void processRedirect (pjsip\_redirect\_op cmd)

Accept or reject redirection response.

Application MUST call this function after it signaled PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING in the on-CallRedirected() callback, to notify the call whether to accept or reject the redirection to the current target. Application can use the combination of PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING command in on-CallRedirected() callback and this function to ask for user permission before redirecting the call.

Note that if the application chooses to reject or stop redirection (by using PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_REJECT or PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_STOP respectively), the call disconnection callback will be called before this function returns. And if the application rejects the target, the onCallRedirected() callback may also be called before this function returns if there is another target to try.

#### **Parameters**

• cmd: Redirection operation to be applied to the current target. The semantic of this argument is similar to the description in the onCallRedirected() callback, except that the PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING is not accepted here.

# void dialDtmf (const string &digits)

Send DTMF digits to remote using RFC 2833 payload formats.

#### **Parameters**

• digits: DTMF string digits to be sent.

# void sendDtmf (const CallSendDtmfParam &param)

Send DTMF digits to remote.

### **Parameters**

• param: The send DTMF parameter.

# void sendInstantMessage(const SendInstantMessageParam &prm)

Send instant messaging inside INVITE session.

### **Parameters**

- prm.contentType: MIME type.
- prm.content: The message content.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be included in outgoing request. The body descriptor in the txOption is ignored.
- prm.userData: Optional user data, which will be given back when the IM callback is called.

# void sendTypingIndication(const SendTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Send IM typing indication inside INVITE session.

#### **Parameters**

- prm.isTyping: True to indicate to remote that local person is currently typing an IM.
- prm.txOption: Optional list of headers etc to be included in outgoing request.

# void sendRequest (const CallSendRequestParam &prm)

Send arbitrary request with the call.

This is useful for example to send INFO request. Note that application should not use this function to send requests which would change the invite session's state, such as re-INVITE, UPDATE, PRACK, and BYE.

### **Parameters**

- prm.method: SIP method of the request.
- prm.txOption: Optional message body and/or list of headers to be included in outgoing request.

### string **dump** (bool *with\_media*, **const** string *indent*)

Dump call and media statistics to string.

**Return** Call dump and media statistics string.

### **Parameters**

- with\_media: True to include media information too.
- indent: Spaces for left indentation.

### int vidGetStreamIdx() const

Get the media stream index of the default video stream in the call.

Typically this will just retrieve the stream index of the first activated video stream in the call. If none is active, it will return the first inactive video stream.

**Return** The media stream index or -1 if no video stream is present in the call.

# bool vidStreamIsRunning (int med\_idx, pjmedia\_dir dir) const

Determine if video stream for the specified call is currently running (i.e.

has been created, started, and not being paused) for the specified direction.

**Return** True if stream is currently running for the specified direction.

#### **Parameters**

- med\_idx: Media stream index, or -1 to specify default video media.
- dir: The direction to be checked.

# void **vidSetStream**(pjsua\_call\_vid\_strm\_op op, **const** CallVidSetStreamParam &param)

Add, remove, modify, and/or manipulate video media stream for the specified call.

This may trigger a re-INVITE or UPDATE to be sent for the call.

#### **Parameters**

- op: The video stream operation to be performed, possible values are pjsua\_call\_vid\_strm\_op.
- param: The parameters for the video stream operation (see *CallVidSetStreamParam*).

### StreamInfo getStreamInfo (unsigned med idx) const

Get media stream info for the specified media index.

**Return** The stream info.

# **Parameters**

• med\_idx: *Media* stream index.

# StreamStat getStreamStat (unsigned med\_idx) const

Get media stream statistic for the specified media index.

Return The stream statistic.

### **Parameters**

• med\_idx: *Media* stream index.

# MediaTransportInfo getMedTransportInfo (unsigned med\_idx) const

Get media transport info for the specified media index.

**Return** The transport info.

### **Parameters**

med\_idx: Media stream index.

# void processMediaUpdate (OnCallMediaStateParam &prm)

Internal function (callled by *Endpoint*( to process update to call medias when call media state changes.

# void processStateChange (OnCallStateParam &prm)

Internal function (called by *Endpoint*) to process call state change.

### virtual void onCallState (OnCallStateParam &prm)

Notify application when call state has changed.

Application may then query the call info to get the detail call states by calling *getInfo()* function.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallTsxState (OnCallTsxStateParam &prm)

This is a general notification callback which is called whenever a transaction within the call has changed state.

Application can implement this callback for example to monitor the state of outgoing requests, or to answer unhandled incoming requests (such as INFO) with a final response.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallMediaState (OnCallMediaStateParam &prm)

Notify application when media state in the call has changed.

Normal application would need to implement this callback, e.g. to connect the call's media to sound device. When ICE is used, this callback will also be called to report ICE negotiation failure.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallSdpCreated(OnCallSdpCreatedParam &prm)

Notify application when a call has just created a local SDP (for initial or subsequent SDP of-fer/answer).

Application can implement this callback to modify the SDP, before it is being sent and/or negotiated with remote SDP, for example to apply per account/call basis codecs priority or to add custom/proprietary SDP attributes.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onStreamCreated(OnStreamCreatedParam &prm)

Notify application when audio media session is created and before it is registered to the conference bridge.

Application may return different audio media port if it has added media processing port to the stream. This media port then will be added to the conference bridge instead.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onStreamDestroyed(OnStreamDestroyedParam &prm)

Notify application when audio media session has been unregistered from the conference bridge and about to be destroyed.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

### virtual void onDtmfDigit (OnDtmfDigitParam &prm)

Notify application upon incoming DTMF digits.

# **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallTransferRequest (OnCallTransferRequestParam &prm)

Notify application on call being transferred (i.e.

REFER is received). Application can decide to accept/reject transfer request by setting the code (default is 202). When this callback is not implemented, the default behavior is to accept the transfer.

If application decides to accept the transfer request, it must also instantiate the new *Call* object for the transfer operation and return this new *Call* object to prm.newCall.

If application does not specify new *Call* object, library will reuse the existing *Call* object for initiating the new call (to the transfer destination). In this case, any events from both calls (transferred and transferring) will be delivered to the same *Call* object, where the call ID will be switched back and forth between callbacks. Application must be careful to not destroy the *Call* object when receiving disconnection event of the transferred call after the transfer process is completed.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallTransferStatus (OnCallTransferStatusParam &prm)

Notify application of the status of previously sent call transfer request.

Application can monitor the status of the call transfer request, for example to decide whether to terminate existing call.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallReplaceRequest(OnCallReplaceRequestParam &prm)

Notify application about incoming INVITE with Replaces header.

Application may reject the request by setting non-2xx code.

# **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallReplaced(OnCallReplacedParam &prm)

Notify application that an existing call has been replaced with a new call.

This happens when PJSUA-API receives incoming INVITE request with Replaces header.

After this callback is called, normally PJSUA-API will disconnect this call and establish a new call. To be able to control the call, e.g. hold, transfer, change media parameters, application must instantiate a new *Call* object for the new call using call ID specified in prm.newCallId, and return the *Call* object via prm.newCall.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

### virtual void onCallRxOffer (OnCallRxOfferParam &prm)

Notify application when call has received new offer from remote (i.e.

re-INVITE/UPDATE with SDP is received). Application can decide to accept/reject the offer by setting the code (default is 200). If the offer is accepted, application can update the call setting to be applied in the answer. When this callback is not implemented, the default behavior is to accept the offer using current call setting.

# **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallRxReinvite (OnCallRxReinviteParam &prm)

Notify application when call has received a re-INVITE offer from the peer.

It allows more fine-grained control over the response to a re-INVITE. If application sets async to PJ\_TRUE, it can send the reply manually using the function #Call::answer() and setting the SDP answer. Otherwise, by default the re-INVITE will be answered automatically after the callback returns.

Currently, this callback is only called for re-INVITE with SDP, but app should be prepared to handle the case of re-INVITE without SDP.

Remarks: If manually answering at a later timing, application may need to monitor *onCallTsxState()* callback to check whether the re-INVITE is already answered automatically with 487 due to being cancelled.

Note: *onCallRxOffer()* will still be called after this callback, but only if prm.async is false and prm.code is 200.

# virtual void onCallTxOffer(OnCallTxOfferParam &prm)

Notify application when call has received INVITE with no SDP offer.

Application can update the call setting (e.g. add audio/video), or enable/disable codecs, or update other media session settings from within the callback, however, as mandated by the standard (RFC3261 section 14.2), it must ensure that the update overlaps with the existing media session (in codecs, transports, or other parameters) that require support from the peer, this is to avoid the need for the peer to reject the offer.

When this callback is not implemented, the default behavior is to send SDP offer using current active media session (with all enabled codecs on each media type).

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onInstantMessage (OnInstantMessageParam &prm)

Notify application on incoming MESSAGE request.

# **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

### virtual void onInstantMessageStatus (OnInstantMessageStatusParam &prm)

Notify application about the delivery status of outgoing MESSAGE request.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onTypingIndication (OnTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Notify application about typing indication.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual pjsip\_redirect\_op onCallRedirected(OnCallRedirectedParam &prm)

This callback is called when the call is about to resend the INVITE request to the specified target, following the previously received redirection response.

Application may accept the redirection to the specified target, reject this target only and make the session continue to try the next target in the list if such target exists, stop the whole redirection process altogether and cause the session to be disconnected, or defer the decision to ask for user confirmation.

This callback is optional, the default behavior is to NOT follow the redirection response.

**Return** Action to be performed for the target. Set this parameter to one of the value below:

• PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_ACCEPT: immediately accept the redirection. When set, the call will immediately resend INVITE request to the target.

- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_ACCEPT\_REPLACE: immediately accept the redirection and replace the To header with the current target. When set, the call will immediately resend INVITE request to the target.
- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_REJECT: immediately reject this target. The call will continue retrying with next target if present, or disconnect the call if there is no more target to try.
- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_STOP: stop the whole redirection process and immediately disconnect the call. The *onCallState()* callback will be called with PJSIP\_INV\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED state immediately after this callback returns.
- PJSIP\_REDIRECT\_PENDING: set to this value if no decision can be made immediately (for example to request confirmation from user). Application then MUST call *processRedirect()* to either accept or reject the redirection upon getting user decision.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCallMediaTransportState (OnCallMediaTransportStateParam &prm)

This callback is called when media transport state is changed.

# **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

### virtual void onCallMediaEvent (OnCallMediaEventParam &prm)

Notification about media events such as video notifications.

This callback will most likely be called from media threads, thus application must not perform heavy processing in this callback. Especially, application must not destroy the call or media in this callback. If application needs to perform more complex tasks to handle the event, it should post the task to another thread.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# virtual void onCreateMediaTransport (OnCreateMediaTransportParam &prm)

This callback can be used by application to implement custom media transport adapter for the call, or to replace the media transport with something completely new altogether.

This callback is called when a new call is created. The library has created a media transport for the call, and it is provided as the *mediaTp* argument of this callback. The callback may change it with the instance of media transport to be used by the call.

# **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

# $\textbf{virtual}\ void\ \textbf{onCreateMediaTransportSrtp} \ (\textit{OnCreateMediaTransportSrtpParam}$

&prm)

Warning: deprecated and may be removed in future release.

Application can set SRTP crypto settings (including keys) and keying methods via AccountConfig.mediaConfig.srtpOpt. See also ticket #2100.

This callback is called when SRTP media transport is created. Application can modify the SRTP setting *srtpOpt* to specify the cryptos and keys which are going to be used. Note that application should not modify the field *pjmedia\_srtp\_setting.close\_member\_tp* and can only modify the field *pjmedia\_srtp\_setting.use* for initial INVITE.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

```
Public Static Functions
```

```
static Call *lookup (int call_id)
         Get the Call class for the specified call Id.
         Return The Call instance or NULL if not found.
         Parameters
             • call_id: The call ID to lookup
     Private Members
    Account &acc
     pjsua_call_id id
     Token userData
     std::vector<Media *> medias
    pj_pool_t *sdp_pool
     Call *child
    Friends
     friend pj::Endpoint
struct CallInfo
    #include <call.hpp> Call information.
     Application can query the call information by calling Call::getInfo().
     Public Functions
    CallInfo()
         Default constructor.
     void fromPj (const pjsua_call_info &pci)
         Convert from pjsip.
    Public Members
    pjsua_call_id id
         Call identification.
     pjsip_role_e role
         Initial call role (UAC == caller)
     pjsua_acc_id accId
         The account ID where this call belongs.
     string localUri
         Local URI.
     string localContact
         Local Contact.
```

#### string remoteUri

Remote URI.

# string remoteContact

Remote contact.

### string callIdString

Dialog Call-ID string.

### CallSetting setting

Call setting.

# pjsip\_inv\_state state

Call state.

### string stateText

Text describing the state.

# pjsip\_status\_code lastStatusCode

Last status code heard, which can be used as cause code.

### string lastReason

The reason phrase describing the last status.

# CallMediaInfoVector media

Array of active media information.

### CallMediaInfoVector provMedia

Array of provisional media information.

This contains the media info in the provisioning state, that is when the media session is being created/updated (SDP offer/answer is on progress).

# Time Val connect Duration

Up-to-date call connected duration (zero when call is not established)

# Time Val total Duration

Total call duration, including set-up time.

### bool remOfferer

Flag if remote was SDP offerer.

# unsigned remAudioCount

Number of audio streams offered by remote.

# unsigned remVideoCount

Number of video streams offered by remote.

# struct CallMediaInfo

#include <call.hpp> Call media information.

Application can query conference bridge port of this media using *Call::getAudioMedia()* if the media type is audio, or *Call::getEncodingVideoMedia()*/Call::getDecodingVideoMedia() if the media type is video.

### CallMediaInfo()

Default constructor.

void fromPj (const pjsua\_call\_media\_info &prm)

Convert from pjsip.

### **Public Members**

### unsigned index

Media index in SDP.

### pjmedia\_type type

Media type.

### pimedia dir dir

Media direction.

# pjsua\_call\_media\_status status

Call media status.

### int audioConfSlot

Warning: this is deprecated, application can query conference bridge port of this media using *Call::getAudioMedia()*.

The conference port number for the call. Only valid if the media type is audio.

# pjsua\_vid\_win\_id videoIncomingWindowId

The window id for incoming video, if any, or PJSUA\_INVALID\_ID.

Only valid if the media type is video.

# VideoWindow videoWindow

The video window instance for incoming video.

Only valid if videoIncomingWindowId is not PJSUA\_INVALID\_ID and the media type is video.

# pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_index videoCapDev

The video capture device for outgoing transmission, if any, or PJMEDIA\_VID\_INVALID\_DEV.

Only valid if the media type is video.

# struct CallOpParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::answer(), Call::hangup(), Call::reinvite(), Call::update(), Call::xfer(), Call::xferReplaces(), Call::setHold().

### **Public Functions**

# CallOpParam (bool useDefaultCallSetting = false)

Default constructor initializes with zero/empty values.

Setting useDefaultCallSetting to true will initialize opt with default call setting values.

```
Public Members

CallSetting opt
The call setting.

pjsip_status_code statusCode
Status code.

string reason
Reason phrase.

unsigned options
Options.

SipTxOption txOption
List of headers etc to be added to outgoing response message.

Note that this message data will be persistent in all next answers/responses for this INVITE request.

SdpSession sdp
SDP answer.
Currently only used for Call::answer().
```

### struct CallSendDtmfParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::sendDtmf()

### **Public Functions**

```
CallSendDtmfParam()
Default constructor initialize with default value.

pjsua_call_send_dtmf_param toPj() const
Convert to pjsip.

void fromPj(const pjsua_call_send_dtmf_param &param)
Convert from pjsip.
```

### **Public Members**

```
pjsua_dtmf_method method
The method used to send DTMF.

Default: PJSUA_DTMF_METHOD_RFC2833

unsigned duration
The signal duration used for the DTMF.

Default: PJSUA_CALL_SEND_DTMF_DURATION_DEFAULT

string digits
The DTMF digits to be sent.

struct CallSendRequestParam
```

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::sendRequest()

### CallSendRequestParam()

Default constructor initializes with zero/empty values.

### **Public Members**

### string method

SIP method of the request.

```
SipTxOption txOption
```

Message body and/or list of headers etc to be included in outgoing request.

# struct CallSetting

#include <call.hpp> Call settings.

### **Public Functions**

# CallSetting (bool useDefaultValues = false)

Default constructor initializes with empty or default values.

### bool isEmpty() const

Check if the settings are set with empty values.

**Return** True if the settings are empty.

# void fromPj (const pjsua\_call\_setting &prm)

Convert from pjsip.

### pjsua\_call\_setting toPj() const

Convert to pjsip.

#### **Public Members**

# unsigned flag

Bitmask of pisua call flag constants.

Default: PJSUA\_CALL\_INCLUDE\_DISABLED\_MEDIA

# unsigned reqKeyframeMethod

This flag controls what methods to request keyframe are allowed on the call.

Value is bitmask of pjsua\_vid\_req\_keyframe\_method.

Default: PJSUA\_VID\_REQ\_KEYFRAME\_SIP\_INFO|PJSUA\_VID\_REQ\_KEYFRAME\_RTCP\_PLI

### unsigned audioCount

Number of simultaneous active audio streams for this call.

Setting this to zero will disable audio in this call.

Default: 1

### unsigned videoCount

Number of simultaneous active video streams for this call.

Setting this to zero will disable video in this call.

Default: 1 (if video feature is enabled, otherwise it is zero)

#### struct CallVidSetStreamParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::vidSetStream()

# **Public Functions**

### CallVidSetStreamParam()

Default constructor.

### **Public Members**

### int medIdx

Specify the media stream index.

This can be set to -1 to denote the default video stream in the call, which is the first active video stream or any first video stream if none is active.

This field is valid for all video stream operations, except PJSUA\_CALL\_VID\_STRM\_ADD.

Default: -1 (first active video stream, or any first video stream if none is active)

# pjmedia\_dir dir

Specify the media stream direction.

This field is valid for the following video stream operations: PJSUA\_CALL\_VID\_STRM\_ADD and PJSUA\_CALL\_VID\_STRM\_CHANGE\_DIR.

Default: PJMEDIA\_DIR\_ENCODING\_DECODING

# pjmedia\_vid\_dev\_index capDev

Specify the video capture device ID.

This can be set to PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEFAULT\_CAPTURE\_DEV to specify the default capture device as configured in the account.

This field is valid for the following video stream operations: PJSUA\_CALL\_VID\_STRM\_ADD and PJSUA\_CALL\_VID\_STRM\_CHANGE\_CAP\_DEV.

Default: PJMEDIA\_VID\_DEFAULT\_CAPTURE\_DEV.

# struct JbufState

#include <call.hpp> This structure describes jitter buffer state.

# **Public Functions**

void **fromPj** (**const** pjmedia\_jb\_state &prm)
Convert from pjsip.

### unsigned frameSize

Individual frame size, in bytes.

# unsigned minPrefetch

Minimum allowed prefetch, in frms.

### unsigned maxPrefetch

Maximum allowed prefetch, in frms.

# unsigned burst

Current burst level, in frames

# unsigned prefetch

Current prefetch value, in frames

# unsigned size

Current buffer size, in frames.

# unsigned avgDelayMsec

Average delay, in ms.

# unsigned minDelayMsec

Minimum delay, in ms.

# unsigned maxDelayMsec

Maximum delay, in ms.

### unsigned devDelayMsec

Standard deviation of delay, in ms.

# unsigned avgBurst

Average burst, in frames.

# unsigned lost

Number of lost frames.

### unsigned discard

Number of discarded frames.

# unsigned empty

Number of empty on GET events.

# struct LossType

#include <call.hpp> Types of loss detected.

### **Public Members**

# unsigned burst

Burst/sequential packet lost detected

### unsigned random

Random packet lost detected.

# struct MathStat

#include <call.hpp> This structure describes statistics state.

```
MathStat()
```

Default constructor.

void fromPj (const pj\_math\_stat &prm)

Convert from pjsip.

#### **Public Members**

#### int n

number of samples

#### int max

maximum value

#### int min

minimum value

#### int last

last value

#### int mean

mean

# struct MediaTransportInfo

#include <call.hpp> This structure describes media transport informations.

It corresponds to the pjmedia\_transport\_info structure. The address name field can be empty string if the address in the pjmedia\_transport\_info is invalid.

# **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pjmedia_transport_info &info)
Convert from pjsip.
```

#### **Public Members**

# SocketAddress localRtpName

Address to be advertised as the local address for the RTP socket, which does not need to be equal as the bound address (for example, this address can be the address resolved with STUN).

# SocketAddress localRtcpName

Address to be advertised as the local address for the RTCP socket, which does not need to be equal as the bound address (for example, this address can be the address resolved with STUN).

#### SocketAddress srcRtpName

Remote address where RTP originated from.

This can be empty string if no data is received from the remote.

# SocketAddress srcRtcpName

Remote address where RTCP originated from.

This can be empty string if no data is recevied from the remote.

# struct OnCallMediaEventParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallMediaEvent() callback.

### unsigned medIdx

The media stream index.

### MediaEvent ev

The media event.

# struct OnCallMediaStateParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallMediaState() callback.

# struct OnCallMediaTransportStateParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallMediaTransportState() callback.

### **Public Members**

### unsigned medIdx

The media index.

# pjsua\_med\_tp\_st state

The media transport state.

#### pi status t status

The last error code related to the media transport state.

# int sipErrorCode

Optional SIP error code.

### struct OnCallRedirectedParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallRedirected() callback.

### **Public Members**

### string targetUri

The current target to be tried.

# SipEvent e

The event that caused this callback to be called.

This could be the receipt of 3xx response, or 4xx/5xx response received for the INVITE sent to subsequent targets, or empty (e.type == PJSIP\_EVENT\_UNKNOWN) if this callback is called from within Call::processRedirect() context.

# struct OnCallReplacedParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallReplaced() callback.

# **Public Members**

### pjsua\_call\_id newCallId

The new call id.

### Call \*newCall

New *Call* derived object instantiated by application.

# struct OnCallReplaceRequestParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallReplaceRequest() callback.

### SipRxData rdata

The incoming INVITE request to replace the call.

### pjsip\_status\_code statusCode

Status code to be set by application.

Application should only return a final status (200-699)

# string reason

Optional status text to be set by application.

#### CallSetting opt

The current call setting, application can update this setting for the call being replaced.

### struct OnCallRxOfferParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallRxOffer() callback.

### **Public Members**

# SdpSession offer

The new offer received.

### pjsip\_status\_code statusCode

Status code to be returned for answering the offer.

On input, it contains status code 200. Currently, valid values are only 200 and 488.

# CallSetting opt

The current call setting, application can update this setting for answering the offer.

### struct OnCallRxReinviteParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallRxReinvite() callback.

# **Public Members**

# SdpSession offer

The new offer received.

### SipRxData rdata

The incoming re-INVITE.

# bool isAsync

On input, it is false.

Set to true if app wants to manually answer the re-INVITE.

# pjsip\_status\_code statusCode

Status code to be returned for answering the offer.

On input, it contains status code 200. Currently, valid values are only 200 and 488.

### CallSetting opt

The current call setting, application can update this setting for answering the offer.

# ${\tt struct \ OnCallSdpCreatedParam}$

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallSdpCreated() callback.

# SdpSession sdp

The SDP has just been created.

# SdpSession remSdp

The remote SDP, will be empty if local is SDP offerer.

### struct OnCallStateParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallState() callback.

#### **Public Members**

### SipEvent e

Event which causes the call state to change.

# struct OnCallTransferRequestParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallTransferRequest() callback.

### **Public Members**

# string dstUri

The destination where the call will be transferred to.

# pjsip\_status\_code statusCode

Status code to be returned for the call transfer request.

On input, it contains status code 202.

# CallSetting opt

The current call setting, application can update this setting for the call being transferred.

#### Call \*newCall

New Call derived object instantiated by application when the call transfer is about to be accepted.

# struct OnCallTransferStatusParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallTransferStatus() callback.

# **Public Members**

# pjsip\_status\_code statusCode

Status progress of the transfer request.

### string reason

Status progress reason.

# bool finalNotify

If true, no further notification will be reported.

The statusCode specified in this callback is the final status.

### bool cont

Initially will be set to true, application can set this to false if it no longer wants to receive further notification (for example, after it hangs up the call).

### struct OnCallTsxStateParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallTsxState() callback.

#### SipEvent e

Transaction event that caused the state change.

# struct OnCallTxOfferParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCallTxOffer() callback.

#### **Public Members**

# CallSetting opt

The current call setting, application can update this setting for generating the offer.

Note that application should maintain any active media to avoid the need for the peer to reject the offer.

# struct OnCreateMediaTransportParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCreateMediaTransport() callback.

### **Public Members**

### unsigned medialdx

The media index in the SDP for which this media transport will be used.

### MediaTransport mediaTp

The media transport which otherwise will be used by the call has this callback not been implemented.

Application can change this to its own instance of media transport to be used by the call.

# unsigned flags

Bitmask from pjsua\_create\_media\_transport\_flag.

### struct OnCreateMediaTransportSrtpParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onCreateMediaTransportSrtp() callback.

# **Public Members**

### unsigned mediaIdx

The media index in the SDP for which the SRTP media transport will be used.

# pjmedia\_srtp\_use srtpUse

Specify whether secure media transport should be used.

Application can modify this only for initial INVITE. Valid values are PJMEDIA\_SRTP\_DISABLED, PJMEDIA\_SRTP\_OPTIONAL, and PJMEDIA\_SRTP\_MANDATORY.

### SrtpCryptoVector cryptos

Application can modify this to specify the cryptos and keys which are going to be used.

# struct OnDtmfDigitParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onDtmfDigit() callback.

# pjsua\_dtmf\_method method

DTMF sending method.

# string digit

DTMF ASCII digit.

### unsigned duration

DTMF signal duration which might be included when sending DTMF using SIP INFO.

### struct OnStreamCreatedParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onStreamCreated() callback.

# **Public Members**

### MediaStream stream

Audio media stream, read-only.

# unsigned **streamIdx**

Stream index in the audio media session, read-only.

# bool destroyPort

Specify if PJSUA2 should take ownership of the port returned in the pPort parameter below.

If set to PJ\_TRUE, pjmedia\_port\_destroy() will be called on the port when it is no longer needed.

Default: PJ\_FALSE

# MediaPort pPort

On input, it specifies the audio media port of the stream.

Application may modify this pointer to point to different media port to be registered to the conference bridge.

# struct OnStreamDestroyedParam

#include <call.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Call::onStreamDestroyed() callback.

# **Public Members**

### MediaStream stream

Audio media stream.

# unsigned streamIdx

Stream index in the audio media session.

# struct RtcpSdes

#include <call.hpp> RTCP SDES structure.

```
void fromPj (const pjmedia_rtcp_sdes &prm)
Convert from pjsip.
```

# **Public Members**

```
string cname
RTCP SDES type CNAME.
string name
RTCP SDES type NAME.
```

string email
RTCP SDES type EMAIL.

string **phone**RTCP SDES type PHONE.

string **loc**RTCP SDES type LOC.

string tool
RTCP SDES type TOOL.

string **note**RTCP SDES type NOTE.

# struct RtcpStat

#include <call.hpp> Bidirectional RTP stream statistics.

# **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pjmedia_rtcp_stat &prm)
Convert from pjsip.
```

# **Public Members**

# TimeVal start

Time when session was created

RtcpStreamStat txStat

Encoder stream statistics.

RtcpStreamStat rxStat

Decoder stream statistics.

MathStat rttUsec

Round trip delay statistic.

pj\_uint32\_t rtpTxLastTs Last TX RTP timestamp.

pj\_uint16\_t rtpTxLastSeq Last TX RTP sequence.

### MathStat rxIpdvUsec

Statistics of IP packet delay variation in receiving direction.

It is only used when PJMEDIA\_RTCP\_STAT\_HAS\_IPDV is set to non-zero.

### MathStat rxRawJitterUsec

Statistic of raw jitter in receiving direction.

It is only used when PJMEDIA\_RTCP\_STAT\_HAS\_RAW\_JITTER is set to non-zero.

# RtcpSdes peerSdes

Peer SDES.

### struct RtcpStreamStat

#include <call.hpp> Unidirectional RTP stream statistics.

### **Public Functions**

void fromPj (const pjmedia\_rtcp\_stream\_stat &prm)

Convert from pjsip.

### **Public Members**

# Time Val update

Time of last update.

### unsigned updateCount

Number of updates (to calculate avg)

# unsigned pkt

Total number of packets

# unsigned bytes

Total number of payload/bytes

# unsigned discard

Total number of discarded packets.

# unsigned loss

Total number of packets lost

### unsigned reorder

Total number of out of order packets

# unsigned dup

Total number of duplicates packets

### MathStat lossPeriodUsec

Loss period statistics

# LossType lossType

Types of loss detected.

# MathStat jitterUsec

Jitter statistics

### struct SdpSession

#include <call.hpp> This structure describes SDP session description.

It corresponds to the pjmedia\_sdp\_session structure.

```
void fromPj (const pjmedia_sdp_session &sdp)
Convert from pjsip.
```

# **Public Members**

### string wholeSdp

The whole SDP as a string.

# void \*pjSdpSession

Pointer to its original pjmedia\_sdp\_session.

Only valid when the struct is converted from PJSIP's pjmedia\_sdp\_session.

### struct StreamInfo

#include <call.hpp> Media stream info.

# **Public Functions**

### StreamInfo()

Default constructor.

void fromPj (const pjsua\_stream\_info &info)

Convert from pjsip.

# **Public Members**

# pjmedia\_type type

Media type of this stream.

# pjmedia\_tp\_proto proto

Transport protocol (RTP/AVP, etc.)

# pjmedia\_dir dir

Media direction.

# SocketAddress remoteRtpAddress

Remote RTP address.

# SocketAddress remoteRtcpAddress

Optional remote RTCP address.

# unsigned txPt

Outgoing codec payload type.

# $unsigned \; \textbf{rxPt}$

Incoming codec payload type.

# string codecName

Codec name.

# $unsigned \verb|codecClockRate|$

Codec clock rate.

### CodecParam audCodecParam

Optional audio codec param.

### VidCodecParam vidCodecParam

Optional video codec param.

#### struct StreamStat

#include <call.hpp> Media stream statistic.

### **Public Functions**

void **fromPj** (**const** pjsua\_stream\_stat &prm)
Convert from pjsip.

### **Public Members**

RtcpStat rtcp RTCP statistic.

JbufState jbuf

Jitter buffer statistic.

# 12.5 presence.hpp

PJSUA2 Presence Operations.

# namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

# **Typedefs**

typedef std::vector<Buddy \*> BuddyVector

Warning: deprecated, use BuddyVector2 instead.

Array of buddies.

typedef std::vector<Buddy> BuddyVector2

Array of buddies.

# class Buddy

#include <presence.hpp> Buddy.

This is a lite wrapper class for PJSUA-LIB buddy, i.e: this class only maintains one data member, PJSUA-LIB buddy ID, and the methods are simply proxies for PJSUA-LIB buddy operations.

Application can use *create()* to register a buddy to PJSUA-LIB, and the destructor of the original instance (i.e: the instance that calls *create()*) will unregister and delete the buddy from PJSUA-LIB. Application must delete all *Buddy* instances belong to an account before shutting down the account (via *Account::shutdown()*).

The library will not keep a list of *Buddy* instances, so any *Buddy* (or descendant) instances instantiated by application must be maintained and destroyed by the application itself. Any PJSUA2 APIs that return *Buddy* instance(s) such as *Account::enumBuddies2()* or *Account::findBuddy2()* will just return generated copy. All *Buddy* methods should work normally on this generated copy instance.

# Buddy()

Constructor.

# virtual ~Buddy()

Destructor.

Note that if the *Buddy* original instance (i.e: the instance that calls *Buddy::create()*) is destroyed, it will also delete the corresponding buddy in the PJSUA-LIB. While the destructor of a generated copy (i.e: *Buddy* instance returned by PJSUA2 APIs such as *Account::enumBuddies2()* or *Account::findBuddy2()*) will do nothing.

# void create (Account &acc, const BuddyConfig &cfg)

Create buddy and register the buddy to PJSUA-LIB.

Note that application should maintain the *Buddy* original instance, i.e: the instance that calls this *create()* method as it is only the original instance destructor that will delete the underlying *Buddy* in PJSUA-LIB.

#### **Parameters**

- acc: The account for this buddy.
- cfg: The buddy config.

### bool isValid() const

Check if this buddy is valid.

**Return** True if it is.

#### BuddyInfo getInfo() const

Get detailed buddy info.

Return Buddy info.

### void subscribePresence (bool subscribe)

Enable/disable buddy's presence monitoring.

Once buddy's presence is subscribed, application will be informed about buddy's presence status changed via onBuddyState() callback.

# **Parameters**

• subscribe: Specify true to activate presence subscription.

# void updatePresence (void)

Update the presence information for the buddy.

Although the library periodically refreshes the presence subscription for all buddies, some application may want to refresh the buddy's presence subscription immediately, and in this case it can use this function to accomplish this.

Note that the buddy's presence subscription will only be initiated if presence monitoring is enabled for the buddy. See *subscribePresence()* for more info. Also if presence subscription for the buddy is already active, this function will not do anything.

Once the presence subscription is activated successfully for the buddy, application will be notified about the buddy's presence status in the onBuddyState() callback.

### void sendInstantMessage (const SendInstantMessageParam &prm)

Send instant messaging outside dialog, using this buddy's specified account for route set and authentication.

12.5. presence.hpp 211

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Sending instant message parameter.

# void sendTypingIndication(const SendTypingIndicationParam &prm)

Send typing indication outside dialog.

### **Parameters**

• prm: Sending instant message parameter.

### virtual void onBuddyState()

Notify application when the buddy state has changed.

Application may then query the buddy info to get the details.

# virtual void onBuddyEvSubState (OnBuddyEvSubStateParam &prm)

Notify application when the state of client subscription session associated with a buddy has changed.

Application may use this callback to retrieve more detailed information about the state changed event.

#### **Parameters**

• prm: Callback parameter.

### **Private Functions**

```
Buddy (pjsua_buddy_id buddy_id)
```

Buddy \*getOriginalInstance()

### **Private Members**

```
pjsua_buddy_id id
Buddy ID.
```

#### **Friends**

```
friend pj::Endpoint
friend pj::Account
```

# struct BuddyConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include resence.hpp> This structure describes buddy configuration when adding a buddy to the buddy list with Buddy::create().

# **Public Functions**

# virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

# virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

# **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### **Public Members**

### string uri

Buddy URL or name address.

#### bool subscribe

Specify whether presence subscription should start immediately.

#### struct BuddyInfo

#include 
retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp> This structure describes buddy info, which can be retrieved by via
Buddy::getInfo().

#include 
presence.hpp
#include 
p

#### **Public Functions**

#### BuddyInfo()

Default constructor.

#### void fromPj (const pjsua buddy info &pbi)

Import from pjsip structure.

#### **Public Members**

### string uri

The full URI of the buddy, as specified in the configuration.

#### string contact

Buddy's Contact, only available when presence subscription has been established to the buddy.

## bool presMonitorEnabled

Flag to indicate that we should monitor the presence information for this buddy (normally yes, unless explicitly disabled).

#### pjsip\_evsub\_state subState

If presMonitorEnabled is true, this specifies the last state of the presence subscription.

If presence subscription session is currently active, the value will be PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_ACTIVE. If presence subscription request has been rejected, the value will be PJSIP\_EVSUB\_STATE\_TERMINATED, and the termination reason will be specified in *subTermReason*.

#### string subStateName

String representation of subscription state.

## pjsip\_status\_code subTermCode

Specifies the last presence subscription termination code.

This would return the last status of the SUBSCRIBE request. If the subscription is terminated with NOTIFY by the server, this value will be set to 200, and subscription termination reason will be given in the *subTermReason* field.

## string subTermReason

Specifies the last presence subscription termination reason.

If presence subscription is currently active, the value will be empty.

## PresenceStatus presStatus

Presence status.

12.5. presence.hpp 213

#### struct OnBuddyEvSubStateParam

#include resence.hpp> This structure contains parameters for Buddy::onBuddyEvSubState() callback.

## **Public Members**

#### SipEvent e

• The event which triggers state change event.

#### struct PresenceStatus

#include <presence.hpp> This describes presence status.

## **Public Functions**

#### PresenceStatus()

Constructor.

## **Public Members**

```
pjsua_buddy_status status
```

Buddy's online status.

## string statusText

Text to describe buddy's online status.

## pjrpid\_activity activity

Activity type.

#### string note

Optional text describing the person/element.

## string rpidId

Optional RPID ID string.

## 12.6 persistent.hpp

PJSUA2 Persistent Services.

## namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

#### struct container\_node\_internal\_data

#include <persistent.hpp> Internal data for ContainerNode.

See *ContainerNode* implementation notes for more info.

#### **Public Members**

```
void *doc
The document.

void *data1
Internal data 1.

void *data2
Internal data 2.
```

#### class ContainerNode

#include <persistent.hpp> A container node is a placeholder for storing other data elements, which could be boolean, number, string, array of strings, or another container.

Each data in the container is basically a name/value pair, with a type internally associated with it so that written data can be read in the correct type. Data is read and written serially, hence the order of reading must be the same as the order of writing.

Application can read data from it by using the various read methods, and write data to it using the various write methods. Alternatively, it may be more convenient to use the provided macros below to read and write the data, because these macros set the name automatically:

- NODE\_READ\_BOOL(node,item)
- NODE\_READ\_UNSIGNED(node,item)
- NODE\_READ\_INT(node,item)
- NODE\_READ\_FLOAT(node,item)
- NODE\_READ\_NUM\_T(node,type,item)
- NODE\_READ\_STRING(node,item)
- NODE\_READ\_STRINGV(node,item)
- NODE\_READ\_OBJ(node,item)
- NODE WRITE BOOL(node,item)
- NODE WRITE UNSIGNED(node,item)
- NODE\_WRITE\_INT(node,item)
- NODE\_WRITE\_FLOAT(node,item)
- NODE\_WRITE\_NUM\_T(node,type,item)
- NODE\_WRITE\_STRING(node,item)
- NODE\_WRITE\_STRINGV(node,item)
- NODE\_WRITE\_OBJ(node,item)

## Implementation notes:

The *ContainerNode* class is subclass-able, but not in the usual C++ way. With the usual C++ inheritance, some methods will be made pure virtual and must be implemented by the actual class. However, doing so will require dynamic instantiation of the *ContainerNode* class, which means we will need to pass around the class as pointer, for example as the return value of *readContainer()* and *writeNewContainer()* methods. Then we will need to establish who needs or how to delete these objects, or use shared pointer mechanism, each of which is considered too inconvenient or complicated for the purpose.

So hence we use C style "inheritance", where the methods are declared in container\_node\_op and the data in *container\_node\_internal\_data* structures. An implementation of *ContainerNode* class will need

to set up these members with values that makes sense to itself. The methods in container\_node\_op contains the pointer to the actual implementation of the operation, which would be specific according to the format of the document. The methods in this *ContainerNode* class are just thin wrappers which call the implementation in the container\_node\_op structure.

#### **Public Functions**

#### bool hasUnread() const

Determine if there is unread element.

If yes, then app can use one of the readXxx() functions to read it.

## string unreadName() const

Get the name of the next unread element.

## int readInt (const string &name = "") const

Read an integer value from the document and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a number. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

#### Return The value.

## **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## float readNumber (const string &name = "") const

Read a number value from the document and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a number. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

#### Return The value.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## bool readBool (const string &name = "") const

Read a boolean value from the container and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a boolean. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

## Return The value.

## **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

#### string readString (const string &name = "") const

Read a string value from the container and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a string. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

## Return The value.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## String Vector readStringVector (const string &name = "") const

Read a string array from the container.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a string array. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

### Return The value.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

#### void readObject (PersistentObject &obj) const

Read the specified object from the container.

This is equal to calling PersistentObject.readObject(ContainerNode);

#### **Parameters**

• obj: The object to read.

## ContainerNode readContainer (const string &name = "") const

Read a container from the container.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a container. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

## Return Container object.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## ContainerNode readArray (const string &name = "") const

Read array container from the container.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not an array. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

#### Return Container object.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## void writeNumber (const string &name, float num)

Write a number value to the container.

#### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- num: The value to be written.

## void writeInt (const string &name, int num)

Write a number value to the container.

#### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- num: The value to be written.

## void writeBool (const string &name, bool value)

Write a boolean value to the container.

#### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- value: The value to be written.

#### void writeString (const string &name, const string &value)

Write a string value to the container.

#### Parameters

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- value: The value to be written.

## void writeStringVector (const string &name, const StringVector &arr)

Write string vector to the container.

#### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- arr: The vector to be written.

## void writeObject (const PersistentObject &obj)

Write an object to the container.

This is equal to calling PersistentObject.writeObject(ContainerNode);

#### **Parameters**

• ob j: The object to be written

#### ContainerNode writeNewContainer (const string &name)

Create and write an empty Object node that can be used as parent for subsequent write operations.

Return A sub-container.

#### **Parameters**

• name: The name for the new container in the container.

## ContainerNode writeNewArray (const string &name)

Create and write an empty array node that can be used as parent for subsequent write operations.

Return A sub-container.

#### **Parameters**

• name: The name for the array.

#### **Public Members**

```
container_node_op *op

Method table.
```

container\_node\_internal\_data data

Internal data

#### class PersistentDocument

#include <persistent.hpp> This a the abstract base class for a persistent document.

A document is created either by loading from a string or a file, or by constructing it manually when writing data to it. The document then can be saved to either string or to a file. A document contains one root *ContainerNode* where all data are stored under.

Document is read and written serially, hence the order of reading must be the same as the order of writing. The *PersistentDocument* class provides API to read and write to the root node, but for more flexible operations application can use the *ContainerNode* methods instead. Indeed the read and write API in *PersistentDocument* is just a shorthand which calls the relevant methods in the *ContainerNode*. As a tip, normally application only uses the *readObject()* and *writeObject()* methods declared here to read/write top level objects, and use the macros that are explained in *ContainerNode* documentation to read/write more detailed data.

Subclassed by pj::JsonDocument

#### virtual ~PersistentDocument()

Virtual destructor.

## virtual void loadFile (const string &filename) = 0

Load this document from a file.

#### **Parameters**

• filename: The file name.

## virtual void loadString (const string &input) = 0

Load this document from string.

#### **Parameters**

• input: The string.

#### virtual void saveFile (const string &filename) = 0

Write this document to a file.

#### **Parameters**

• filename: The file name.

## virtual string saveString() = 0

Write this document to string.

**Return** The string document.

## virtual ContainerNode &getRootContainer() const = 0

Get the root container node for this document.

**Return** The root node.

## bool hasUnread() const

Determine if there is unread element.

If yes, then app can use one of the readXxx() functions to read it.

Return True if there is.

#### string unreadName() const

Get the name of the next unread element.

It will throw *Error* if there is no more element to read.

**Return** The name of the next element.

## int readInt (const string &name = "") const

Read an integer value from the document and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a number. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

Return The value.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## float readNumber (const string &name = "") const

Read a float value from the document and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a number. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

#### Return The value.

#### **Parameters**

 name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## bool readBool (const string &name = "") const

Read a boolean value from the container and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a boolean. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

#### Return The value.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## string readString (const string &name = "") const

Read a string value from the container and return the value.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a string. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

#### **Return** The value.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## StringVector readStringVector(const string &name = "") const

Read a string array from the container.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not a string array. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

#### Return The value.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

#### void readObject (PersistentObject &obj) const

Read the specified object from the container.

This is equal to calling PersistentObject.readObject(ContainerNode);

#### **Parameters**

• obj: The object to read.

## ContainerNode readContainer (const string &name = "") const

Read a container from the container.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not an object. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

## Return Container object.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## ContainerNode readArray (const string &name = "") const

Read array container from the container.

This will throw *Error* if the current element is not an array. The read position will be advanced to the next element.

## Return Container object.

#### **Parameters**

• name: If specified, then the function will check if the name of the next element matches the specified name and throw *Error* if it doesn't match.

## void writeNumber (const string &name, float num)

Write a number value to the container.

#### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- num: The value to be written.

#### void writeInt (const string &name, int num)

Write a number value to the container.

#### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- num: The value to be written.

## void writeBool (const string &name, bool value)

Write a boolean value to the container.

#### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- value: The value to be written.

## void writeString (const string &name, const string &value)

Write a string value to the container.

### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- value: The value to be written.

#### void writeStringVector (const string &name, const StringVector &arr)

Write string vector to the container.

### **Parameters**

- name: The name for the value in the container.
- arr: The vector to be written.

## void writeObject (const PersistentObject &obj)

Write an object to the container.

This is equal to calling PersistentObject.writeObject(ContainerNode);

#### **Parameters**

• obj: The object to be written

#### ContainerNode writeNewContainer (const string &name)

Create and write an empty Object node that can be used as parent for subsequent write operations.

## Return A sub-container.

## **Parameters**

• name: The name for the new container in the container.

#### ContainerNode writeNewArray (const string &name)

Create and write an empty array node that can be used as parent for subsequent write operations.

#### **Return** A sub-container.

#### **Parameters**

name: The name for the array.

#### class PersistentObject

#include <persistent.hpp> This is the abstract base class of objects that can be serialized to/from persistent document.

Subclassed by pj::AccountCallConfig, pj::AccountConfig, pj::AccountMediaConfig, pj::AccountMwiConfig, pj::AccountNatConfig, pj::AccountPresConfig, pj::AccountRegConfig, pj::AccountSipConfig, pj::AccountVideoConfig, pj::AuthCredInfo, pj::BuddyConfig, pj::EpConfig, pj::LogConfig, pj::MediaConfig, pj::RtcpFbConfig, pj::SrtpOpt, pj::TlsConfig, pj::TransportConfig, pj::UaConfig

#### **Public Functions**

#### virtual ~PersistentObject()

Virtual destructor.

```
virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node) = 0
```

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const = 0

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## 12.7 json.hpp

## namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

## class JsonDocument : public pj::PersistentDocument

#include <json.hpp> Persistent document (file) with JSON format.

#### **Public Functions**

#### JsonDocument()

Default constructor.

## ~JsonDocument()

Destructor.

## virtual void loadFile (const string &filename)

Load this document from a file.

#### **Parameters**

• filename: The file name.

```
virtual void loadString (const string &input)
    Load this document from string.
    Parameters
        • input: The string.
virtual void saveFile (const string &filename)
    Write this document to a file.
    Parameters
        • filename: The file name.
virtual string saveString()
    Write this document to string.
virtual ContainerNode &getRootContainer() const
    Get the root container node for this document.
pj_json_elem *allocElement() const
    An internal function to create JSON element.
pj_pool_t *getPool()
    An internal function to get the pool.
Private Functions
void initRoot() const
Private Members
pj_caching_pool cp
ContainerNode rootNode
pj_json_elem *root
pj_pool_t *pool
```

## 12.8 siptypes.hpp

```
namespace pj
```

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

## **Typedefs**

```
typedef std::vector<SipHeader> SipHeaderVector
    Array of strings.

typedef std::vector<SipMultipartPart> SipMultipartPartVector
    Array of multipart parts.

struct AuthCredInfo: public pj::PersistentObject
    #include <siptypes.hpp> Credential information.
```

Credential contains information to authenticate against a service.

#### AuthCredInfo()

Default constructor.

# AuthCredInfo(const string &scheme, const string &realm, const string &user\_name, const int data\_type, const string data)

Construct a credential with the specified parameters.

## virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

#### virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### **Public Members**

#### string scheme

The authentication scheme (e.g.

"digest").

## string realm

Realm on which this credential is to be used.

Use "\*" to make a credential that can be used to authenticate against any challenges.

## string username

Authentication user name.

## int dataType

Type of data that is contained in the "data" field.

Use 0 if the data contains plain text password.

## string data

The data, which can be a plain text password or a hashed digest.

#### string akaK

Permanent subscriber key.

## string akaOp

Operator variant key.

## string akaAmf

Authentication Management Field.

## struct RxMsgEvent

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes message arrival event.

## **Public Members**

## SipRxData rdata

The receive data buffer.

#### struct SendInstantMessageParam

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure contains parameters for sending instance message methods, e.g. Buddy::sendInstantMessage(), Call:sendInstantMessage().

#### **Public Functions**

## SendInstantMessageParam()

Default constructor initializes with zero/empty values.

#### **Public Members**

### string contentType

MIME type.

Default is "text/plain".

## string content

The message content.

## SipTxOption txOption

List of headers etc to be included in outgoing request.

#### Token userData

User data, which will be given back when the IM callback is called.

## struct SendTypingIndicationParam

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure contains parameters for sending typing indication methods, e.g. Buddy::sendTypingIndication(), Call:sendTypingIndication().

#### **Public Functions**

## SendTypingIndicationParam()

Default constructor initializes with zero/empty values.

#### **Public Members**

## bool isTyping

True to indicate to remote that local person is currently typing an IM.

#### SipTxOption txOption

List of headers etc to be included in outgoing request.

## struct SipEvent

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describe event descriptor to fully identify a SIP event.

It corresponds to the pjsip\_event structure in PJSIP library.

## SipEvent()

Default constructor.

## void fromP j (const pjsip\_event &ev)

Construct from PJSIP's pjsip\_event.

#### **Public Members**

## pjsip\_event\_id\_e type

The event type, can be any value of pjsip\_event\_id\_e.

## SipEventBody body

The event body, which fields depends on the event type.

## void \*pjEvent

Pointer to its original pjsip\_event.

Only valid when the struct is constructed from PJSIP's pjsip\_event.

## struct SipEventBody

#include <siptypes.hpp> The event body.

#### **Public Members**

## TimerEvent timer

Timer event.

## TsxStateEvent tsxState

Transaction state has changed event.

## TxMsgEvent txMsg

Message transmission event.

## TxErrorEvent txError

Transmission error event.

## RxMsgEvent rxMsg

Message arrival event.

#### UserEvent user

User event.

## struct SipHeader

#include <siptypes.hpp> Simple SIP header.

```
void fromPj (const pjsip_hdr *)
Initiaize from PJSIP header.

pjsip_generic_string_hdr &toPj() const
Convert to PJSIP header.
```

## **Public Members**

```
string hName
```

Header name.

## string hValue

Header value.

## **Private Members**

```
pjsip_generic_string_hdr pjHdr
Interal buffer for conversion to PJSIP header.
```

## struct SipMediaType

#include <siptypes.hpp> SIP media type containing type and subtype.

For example, for "application/sdp", the type is "application" and the subtype is "sdp".

### **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pjsip_media_type & prm)
Construct from PJSIP's pjsip_media_type.

pjsip_media_type toPj() const
Convert to PJSIP's pjsip_media_type.
```

## **Public Members**

```
string type
Media type.

string subType
Media subtype.
```

## struct SipMultipartPart

#include <siptypes.hpp> This describes each multipart part.

```
void fromPj (const pjsip_multipart_part &prm)
Initiaize from PJSIP's pjsip_multipart_part.

pjsip_multipart_part &toPj() const
Convert to PJSIP's pjsip_multipart_part.
```

#### **Public Members**

#### SipHeaderVector headers

Optional headers to be put in this multipart part.

## SipMediaType contentType

The MIME type of the body part of this multipart part.

#### string body

The body part of tthis multipart part.

#### **Private Members**

```
pjsip_multipart_part pjMpp
Interal buffer for conversion to PJSIP pjsip_multipart_part.
pjsip_msg_body pjMsgBody
```

## struct SipRxData

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes an incoming SIP message.

It corresponds to the pjsip\_rx\_data structure in PJSIP library.

## **Public Functions**

```
SipRxData()
Default constructor.
```

void **fromPj** (pjsip\_rx\_data &rdata)
Construct from PJSIP's pjsip\_rx\_data.

#### **Public Members**

## string info

A short info string describing the request, which normally contains the request method and its CSeq.

#### string wholeMsg

The whole message data as a string, containing both the header section and message body section.

## SocketAddress srcAddress

Source address of the message.

## void \*pjRxData

Pointer to original pisip rx data.

Only valid when the struct is constructed from PJSIP's pjsip\_rx\_data.

#### struct SipTransaction

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes SIP transaction object.

It corresponds to the pjsip\_transaction structure in PJSIP library.

#### **Public Functions**

#### SipTransaction()

Default constructor.

void fromP j (pjsip\_transaction &tsx)

Construct from PJSIP's pjsip\_transaction.

## **Public Members**

```
pjsip_role_e role
```

Role (UAS or UAC)

## string method

The method.

#### int statusCode

Last status code seen.

#### string statusText

Last reason phrase.

pjsip\_tsx\_state\_e **state**State.

## SipTxData lastTx

Msg kept for retrans.

#### void \*pjTransaction

pjsip\_transaction.

## struct SipTxData

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes an outgoing SIP message.

It corresponds to the pjsip\_tx\_data structure in PJSIP library.

## **Public Functions**

## SipTxData()

Default constructor.

void fromP j (pjsip\_tx\_data &tdata)

Construct from PJSIP's pjsip\_tx\_data.

#### **Public Members**

#### string info

A short info string describing the request, which normally contains the request method and its CSeq.

#### string wholeMsg

The whole message data as a string, containing both the header section and message body section.

#### SocketAddress dstAddress

Destination address of the message.

## void \*pjTxData

Pointer to original pjsip\_tx\_data.

Only valid when the struct is constructed from PJSIP's pjsip\_tx\_data.

## struct SipTxOption

#include <siptypes.hpp> Additional options when sending outgoing SIP message.

This corresponds to pjsua\_msg\_data structure in PJSIP library.

#### **Public Functions**

#### bool isEmpty() const

Check if the options are empty.

If the options are set with empty values, there will be no additional information sent with outgoing SIP message.

**Return** True if the options are empty.

## void fromPj (const pjsua\_msg\_data &prm)

Initiaize from PJSUA's pjsua\_msg\_data.

#### void toPj (pjsua\_msg\_data &msg\_data) const

Convert to PJSUA's pjsua\_msg\_data.

## **Public Members**

#### string targetUri

Optional remote target URI (i.e.

Target header). If empty (""), the target will be set to the remote URI (To header). At the moment this field is only used when sending initial INVITE and MESSAGE requests.

#### SipHeaderVector headers

Additional message headers to be included in the outgoing message.

#### string contentType

MIME type of the message body, if application specifies the messageBody in this structure.

## string msgBody

Optional message body to be added to the message, only when the message doesn't have a body.

## SipMediaType multipartContentType

Content type of the multipart body.

If application wants to send multipart message bodies, it puts the parts in multipartParts and set the content type in multipartContentType. If the message already contains a body, the body will be added to the multipart bodies.

#### SipMultipartPartVector multipartParts

Array of multipart parts.

If application wants to send multipart message bodies, it puts the parts in *parts* and set the content type in *multipart\_ctype*. If the message already contains a body, the body will be added to the multipart bodies.

#### struct TimerEvent

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes timer event.

## **Public Members**

## TimerEntry entry

The timer entry.

## struct TlsConfig: public pj::PersistentObject

#include <siptypes.hpp> TLS transport settings, to be specified in TransportConfig.

#### **Public Functions**

#### TlsConfig()

Default constructor initialises with default values.

#### pjsip\_tls\_setting toPj() const

Convert to pjsip.

## void fromPj (const pjsip\_tls\_setting &prm)

Convert from pjsip.

#### virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

## **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

## **Public Members**

#### string CaListFile

Certificate of Authority (CA) list file.

## string certFile

Public endpoint certificate file, which will be used as client- side certificate for outgoing TLS connection, and server-side certificate for incoming TLS connection.

#### string privKeyFile

Optional private key of the endpoint certificate to be used.

## string password

Password to open private key.

#### string CaBuf

Certificate of Authority (CA) buffer.

If CaListFile, certFile or privKeyFile are set, this setting will be ignored.

### string certBuf

Public endpoint certificate buffer, which will be used as client- side certificate for outgoing TLS connection, and server-side certificate for incoming TLS connection.

If CaListFile, certFile or privKeyFile are set, this setting will be ignored.

#### string privKeyBuf

Optional private key buffer of the endpoint certificate to be used.

If CaListFile, certFile or privKeyFile are set, this setting will be ignored.

### pjsip\_ssl\_method method

TLS protocol method from #pjsip\_ssl\_method.

In the future, this field might be deprecated in favor of **proto** field. For now, this field is only applicable only when **proto** field is set to zero.

Default is PJSIP\_SSL\_UNSPECIFIED\_METHOD (0), which in turn will use PJSIP SSL DEFAULT METHOD, which default value is PJSIP TLSV1 METHOD.

## unsigned proto

TLS protocol type from #pj\_ssl\_sock\_proto.

Use this field to enable specific protocol type. Use bitwise OR operation to combine the protocol type.

Default is PJSIP SSL DEFAULT PROTO.

## IntVector ciphers

Ciphers and order preference.

The *Endpoint::utilSslGetAvailableCiphers()* can be used to check the available ciphers supported by backend. If the array is empty, then default cipher list of the backend will be used.

## bool verifyServer

Specifies TLS transport behavior on the server TLS certificate verification result:

- If *verifyServer* is disabled, TLS transport will just notify the application via pjsip\_tp\_state\_callback with state PJSIP\_TP\_STATE\_CONNECTED regardless TLS verification result.
- If *verifyServer* is enabled, TLS transport will be shutdown and application will be notified with state PJSIP\_TP\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED whenever there is any TLS verification error, otherwise PJSIP\_TP\_STATE\_CONNECTED will be notified.

In any cases, application can inspect pjsip\_tls\_state\_info in the callback to see the verification detail.

Default value is false.

## bool verifyClient

Specifies TLS transport behavior on the client TLS certificate verification result:

- If *verifyClient* is disabled, TLS transport will just notify the application via pjsip\_tp\_state\_callback with state PJSIP\_TP\_STATE\_CONNECTED regardless TLS verification result.
- If *verifyClient* is enabled, TLS transport will be shutdown and application will be notified with state PJSIP\_TP\_STATE\_DISCONNECTED whenever there is any TLS verification error, otherwise PJSIP\_TP\_STATE\_CONNECTED will be notified.

In any cases, application can inspect pjsip\_tls\_state\_info in the callback to see the verification detail.

Default value is PJ FALSE.

#### bool requireClientCert

When acting as server (incoming TLS connections), reject incoming connection if client doesn't supply a TLS certificate.

This setting corresponds to SSL\_VERIFY\_FAIL\_IF\_NO\_PEER\_CERT flag. Default value is PJ\_FALSE.

#### unsigned msecTimeout

TLS negotiation timeout to be applied for both outgoing and incoming connection, in milliseconds.

If zero, the SSL negotiation doesn't have a timeout.

Default: zero

## pj\_qos\_type qosType

QoS traffic type to be set on this transport.

When application wants to apply QoS tagging to the transport, it's preferable to set this field rather than *qosParam* fields since this is more portable.

Default value is PJ\_QOS\_TYPE\_BEST\_EFFORT.

## pj\_qos\_params qosParams

Set the low level QoS parameters to the transport.

This is a lower level operation than setting the *qosType* field and may not be supported on all platforms.

By default all settings in this structure are disabled.

#### bool qosIqnoreError

Specify if the transport should ignore any errors when setting the QoS traffic type/parameters.

Default: PJ\_TRUE

## $\verb|struct TransportConfig:public|| pj::PersistentObject||$

#include <siptypes.hpp> Parameters to create a transport instance.

#### **Public Functions**

## TransportConfig()

Default constructor initialises with default values.

## void fromPj (const pjsua\_transport\_config &prm)

Convert from pjsip.

## pjsua\_transport\_config toPj() const

Convert to pjsip.

## virtual void readObject (const ContainerNode &node)

Read this object from a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to read values from.

## virtual void writeObject (ContainerNode &node) const

Write this object to a container node.

#### **Parameters**

• node: Container to write values to.

#### **Public Members**

## unsigned port

UDP port number to bind locally.

This setting MUST be specified even when default port is desired. If the value is zero, the transport will be bound to any available port, and application can query the port by querying the transport info.

#### unsigned portRange

Specify the port range for socket binding, relative to the start port number specified in *port*.

Note that this setting is only applicable when the start port number is non zero.

Default value is zero.

#### string publicAddress

Optional address to advertise as the address of this transport.

Application can specify any address or hostname for this field, for example it can point to one of the interface address in the system, or it can point to the public address of a NAT router where port mappings have been configured for the application.

Note: this option can be used for both UDP and TCP as well!

#### string boundAddress

Optional address where the socket should be bound to.

This option SHOULD only be used to selectively bind the socket to particular interface (instead of 0.0.0.0), and SHOULD NOT be used to set the published address of a transport (the public\_addr field should be used for that purpose).

Note that unlike public\_addr field, the address (or hostname) here MUST correspond to the actual interface address in the host, since this address will be specified as bind() argument.

#### TlsConfig tlsConfig

This specifies TLS settings for TLS transport.

It is only be used when this transport config is being used to create a SIP TLS transport.

### pj\_qos\_type qosType

QoS traffic type to be set on this transport.

When application wants to apply QoS tagging to the transport, it's preferable to set this field rather than *qosParam* fields since this is more portable.

Default is QoS not set.

#### pj\_qos\_params qosParams

Set the low level QoS parameters to the transport.

This is a lower level operation than setting the *qosType* field and may not be supported on all platforms.

Default is QoS not set.

## struct TransportInfo

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes transport information returned by End-point::transportGetInfo() function.

## TransportInfo()

Default constructor.

void fromPj (const pjsua\_transport\_info &info)

Construct from pjsua\_transport\_info.

#### **Public Members**

## TransportId id

PJSUA transport identification.

pjsip\_transport\_type\_e type

Transport type.

## string typeName

Transport type name.

## string info

Transport string info/description.

#### unsigned flags

Transport flags (see pjsip\_transport\_flags\_e).

#### SocketAddress localAddress

Local/bound address.

### SocketAddress localName

Published address (or transport address name).

## unsigned usageCount

Current number of objects currently referencing this transport.

#### struct TsxStateEvent

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes transaction state changed event.

## **Public Functions**

```
TsxStateEvent()
```

#### **Public Members**

## TsxStateEventSrc src

Event source.

#### SipTransaction tsx

The transaction.

## pjsip\_tsx\_state\_e prevState

Previous state.

## pjsip\_event\_id\_e type

Type of event source:

- PJSIP\_EVENT\_TX\_MSG
- PJSIP\_EVENT\_RX\_MSG,

- PJSIP\_EVENT\_TRANSPORT\_ERROR
- PJSIP\_EVENT\_TIMER
- PJSIP\_EVENT\_USER

#### struct TsxStateEventSrc

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes transaction state event source.

#### **Public Functions**

TsxStateEventSrc()

## **Public Members**

#### SipRxData rdata

The incoming message.

## SipTxData tdata

The outgoing message.

## TimerEntry timer

The timer.

## pj\_status\_t status

Transport error status.

## GenericData data

Generic data.

## struct TxErrorEvent

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes transmission error event.

## **Public Members**

## SipTxData tdata

The transmit data.

## SipTransaction tsx

The transaction.

## struct TxMsgEvent

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes message transmission event.

## **Public Members**

## SipTxData tdata

The transmit data buffer.

#### struct UserEvent

#include <siptypes.hpp> This structure describes user event.

## **Public Members**

GenericData user1

User data 1.

GenericData user2

User data 2.

GenericData user3

User data 3.

GenericData user4

User data 4.

## 12.9 types.hpp

PJSUA2 Base Types.

#### **Defines**

## PJSUA2\_RAISE\_ERROR (status)

Raise Error exception.

## PJSUA2\_RAISE\_ERROR2 (status, op)

Raise Error exception.

## **PJSUA2\_RAISE\_ERROR3** (status, op, txt)

Raise Error exception.

## PJSUA2\_CHECK\_RAISE\_ERROR2 (status, op)

Raise Error exception if the expression fails.

## PJSUA2\_CHECK\_RAISE\_ERROR (status)

Raise Error exception if the status fails.

## PJSUA2\_CHECK\_EXPR (expr)

Raise Error exception if the expression fails.

## namespace pj

PJSUA2 API is inside pj namespace.

## **Typedefs**

## typedef std::vector<std::string> StringVector

Array of strings.

## typedef std::vector<int> IntVector

Array of integers.

## typedef void \*Token

Type of token, i.e.

arbitrary application user data

## typedef string SocketAddress

Socket address, encoded as string.

12.9. types.hpp 237

The socket address contains host and port number in "host[:port]" format. The host part may contain hostname, domain name, IPv4 or IPv6 address. For IPv6 address, the address will be enclosed with square brackets, e.g. "[::1]:5060".

## typedef int TransportId

Transport ID is an integer.

#### typedef void \*TransportHandle

Transport handle, corresponds to pjsip\_transport instance.

## typedef void \*TimerEntry

Timer entry, corresponds to pj\_timer\_entry.

## typedef void \*GenericData

Generic data.

#### **Enums**

## enum [anonymous]

Constants.

Values:

```
INVALID ID = -1
```

Invalid ID, equal to PJSUA\_INVALID\_ID.

SUCCESS = 0

Success, equal to PJ\_SUCCESS.

#### struct Error

#include <types.hpp> This structure contains information about an error that is thrown as an exception.

## **Public Functions**

```
string info(bool multi_line = false) const
```

Build error string.

Error()

Default constructor.

**Error** (pj\_status\_t prm\_status, const string &prm\_title, const string &prm\_reason, const string &prm\_src\_file, int prm\_src\_line)

Construct an *Error* instance from the specified parameters.

If prm\_reason is empty, it will be filled with the error description for the status code.

### **Public Members**

```
pj_status_t status
```

The error code.

string title

The PJSUA API operation that throws the error.

string reason

The error message.

#### string srcFile

The PJSUA source file that throws the error.

#### int srcLine

The line number of PJSUA source file that throws the error.

## struct TimeVal

#include <types.hpp> Representation of time value.

#### **Public Functions**

```
void fromPj (const pj_time_val &prm)
Convert from pjsip.
```

#### **Public Members**

## long sec

The seconds part of the time.

#### long msec

The miliseconds fraction of the time.

#### struct Version

#include <types.hpp> Version information.

## **Public Members**

```
int major
```

Major number.

## int **minor**

Minor number.

#### int rev

Additional revision number.

#### string **suffix**

```
Version suffix (e.g.
```

"-svn")

## string **full**

The full version info (e.g.

"2.1.0-svn")

## unsigned numeric

PJLIB version number as three bytes with the following format: 0xMMIIRR00, where MM: major number, II: minor number, RR: revision number, 00: always zero for now.

12.9. types.hpp 239

# 12.10 config.hpp

PJSUA2 Base Agent Operation.

## **Defines**

## PJSUA2\_ERROR\_HAS\_EXTRA\_INFO

Specify if the Error exception info should contain operation and source file information.

## PJSUA2\_MAX\_SDP\_BUF\_LEN

Maximum buffer length to print SDP content for SdpSession.

Set this to 0 if the printed SDP is not needed.

## DEPRECATED\_FOR\_TICKET\_2232

Ticket #2189 described some lists of objects which is not thread safe.

The ticket deprecated some APIs which uses those lists and introduce new one to replace them. This settings will disable the deprecated API all together. See also https://trac.pjsip.org/repos/ticket/2232

PJSUA2\_THROW(X)

**CHAPTER** 

## THIRTEEN

## APPENDIX: GENERATING THIS DOCUMENTATION

## 13.1 Requirements

This documentation is created with Sphinx and Breathe. Here are the required tools:

- 1. Doxygen is required. Install it for your platform.
- 2. The easiest way to install all the tools is with Python Package Index (PyPI). Just run this and it will install Sphinx, Breathe, and all the required tools if they are not installed:

```
$ sudo pip install breathe
```

- 3. Otherwise if PyPI is not available, consult Sphinx and Breathe sites for installation instructions and you may need to install these manually:
- Sphinx
- Breathe
- · docutils
- Pygments

## 13.2 Rendering The Documentation

The main source of the documentation is currently the "Trac" pages at https://trac.pjsip.org/repos/wiki/pjsip-doc/index. The copies in SVN are just copies for backup.

To render the documentation as HTML in \_build/html directory:

```
$ cd $PJDIR/doc/pjsip-book
$ python fetch_trac.py
$ make
```

## To build PDF, run:

```
$ make latexpdf
```

## 13.3 How to Use Integrate Book with Doxygen

## Quick sample:

```
will be rendered like this:
This is how to quote a code with syntax coloring:
.. code-block:: c++
     pj::AudioMediaPlayer *player = new AudioMediaPlayer;
     player->createPlayer("announcement.wav");
There are many ways to refer a symbol:
* A method: :cpp:func:`pj::AudioMediaPlayer::createPlayer()`
* A method with alternate display: :cpp:func:`a method
→ <pj::AudioMediaPlayer::createPlayer()>`
* A class :cpp:class:`pj::AudioMediaPlayer`
* A class with alternate display: :cpp:class:`a class <pj::AudioMediaPlayer>`
For that links to work, we need to display the link target declaration (a class or_
-method)
somewhere in the doc, like this:
.. doxygenclass:: pj::AudioMediaPlayer
      :path: xml
      :members:
Alternatively we can display a single method declaration like this:
.. doxygenfunction:: pj::AudioMediaPlayer::createPlayer()
      :path: xml
      :no-link:
We can also display class declaration with specific members.
For more info see `Breathe documentation <a href="http://michaeljones.github.io/breathe/">http://michaeljones.github.io/breathe/</a>

domains.html>`_
```

## 13.3.1 will be rendered like this:

This is how to quote a code with syntax coloring:

```
pj::AudioMediaPlayer *player = new AudioMediaPlayer;
player->createPlayer("announcement.wav");
```

There are many ways to refer a symbol:

- A method: pj::AudioMediaPlayer::createPlayer()
- A method with alternate display: a method
- A class pj::AudioMediaPlayer
- A class with alternate display: a class

For that links to work, we need to display the link target declaration (a class or method) somewhere in the doc, like this:

## class AudioMediaPlayer: public pj::AudioMedia

Audio Media Player.

#### **Public Functions**

#### AudioMediaPlayer()

Constructor.

## void createPlayer (const string &file\_name, unsigned options = 0)

Create a file player, and automatically add this player to the conference bridge.

#### **Parameters**

- file\_name: The filename to be played. Currently only WAV files are supported, and the WAV file MUST be formatted as 16bit PCM mono/single channel (any clock rate is supported).
- options: Optional option flag. Application may specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP to prevent playback loop.

```
void createPlaylist (const StringVector &file_names, const string &label = "", un-
signed options = 0)
```

Create a file playlist media port, and automatically add the port to the conference bridge.

#### **Parameters**

- file\_names: Array of file names to be added to the play list. Note that the files must have the same clock rate, number of channels, and number of bits per sample.
- label: Optional label to be set for the media port.
- options: Optional option flag. Application may specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP to prevent looping.

## AudioMediaPlayerInfo getInfo() const

Get additional info about the player.

This operation is only valid for player. For playlist, *Error* will be thrown.

Return the info.

## pj\_uint32\_t getPos() const

Get current playback position in samples.

This operation is not valid for playlist.

**Return** Current playback position, in samples.

```
void setPos (pj_uint32_t samples)
```

Set playback position in samples.

This operation is not valid for playlist.

#### **Parameters**

• samples: The desired playback position, in samples.

#### virtual ~AudioMediaPlayer()

Destructor.

This will unregister the player port from the conference bridge.

#### virtual void onEof2()

Register a callback to be called when the file player reading has reached the end of file, or when the file reading has reached the end of file of the last file for a playlist.

If the file or playlist is set to play repeatedly, then the callback will be called multiple times.

If application wishes to stop the playback, it can stop the media transmission in the callback, and only after all transmissions have been stopped, could the application safely destroy the player.

## **Public Static Functions**

## static AudioMediaPlayer \*typecastFromAudioMedia (AudioMedia \*media)

Warning: deprecated and will be removed in future release.

Typecast from base class *AudioMedia*. This is useful for application written in language that does not support downcasting such as Python.

**Return** The object as *AudioMediaPlayer* instance

#### **Parameters**

• media: The object to be downcasted

Alternatively we can display a single method declaration like this:

```
void pj::AudioMediaPlayer::createPlayer(const string &file_name, unsigned op-
tions = 0)
```

Create a file player, and automatically add this player to the conference bridge.

#### **Parameters**

- file\_name: The filename to be played. Currently only WAV files are supported, and the WAV file MUST be formatted as 16bit PCM mono/single channel (any clock rate is supported).
- options: Optional option flag. Application may specify PJMEDIA\_FILE\_NO\_LOOP to prevent playback loop.

We can also display class declaration with specific members.

For more info see Breathe documentation

## **CHAPTER**

# **FOURTEEN**

## **INDICES AND TABLES**

- genindex
- modindex
- search

## **INDEX**

D	pj::Account::presNotify (C++ function), 42,
DEPRECATED_FOR_TICKET_2232 (C macro), 240	123
P	<pre>pj::Account::removeBuddy (C++ function), 126 pj::Account::setDefault (C++ function), 41, 122</pre>
pj (C++ type), 97, 121, 147, 184, 210, 214, 222, 223, 237	pj::Account::setOnlineStatus (C++ func- tion), 41, 123
<pre>pj::Account (C++ class), 40, 121 pj::Account::~Account (C++ function), 40, 122 pj::Account::Account (C++ function), 40, 122 pj::Account::addBuddy (C++ function), 126 pj::Account::buddyList (C++ member), 126 pj::Account::create (C++ function), 40, 122</pre>	<pre>pj::Account::setRegistration (C++ func- tion), 41, 123 pj::Account::setTransport (C++ function),</pre>
pj::Account::enumBuddies (C++ function), 42, 123	pj::Account::tmpReason(C++ member), 126 pj::AccountCallConfig(C++ class), 45, 126
pj::Account::enumBuddies2 (C++ function), 42,123	pj::AccountCallConfig::AccountCallConfig (C++function), 126
pj::Account::findBuddy(C++ function), 42, 124 pj::Account::findBuddy2(C++ function), 42,	<pre>pj::AccountCallConfig::holdType (C++</pre>
124 pj::Account::getId(C++ function), 41, 123	<pre>pj::AccountCallConfig::prackUse (C++</pre>
pj::Account::getInfo(C++function), 41, 123	<pre>pj::AccountCallConfig::readObject (C++ function), 126</pre>
<pre>pj::Account::id (C++ member), 126 pj::Account::isDefault (C++ function), 41, 122</pre>	<pre>pj::AccountCallConfig::timerMinSESec</pre>
pj::Account::isValid ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 41, 122 pj::Account::lookup ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>function</i> ), 44, 125	<pre>pj::AccountCallConfig::timerSessExpiresSec</pre>
<pre>pj::Account::modify (C++ function), 41, 122 pj::Account::onIncomingCall (C++ function),</pre>	pj::AccountCallConfig::timerUse (C++ member), 127
pj::Account::onIncomingSubscribe (C++ function), 43, 124	pj::AccountCallConfig::writeObject(C++ function), 126
pj::Account::onInstantMessage (C++ func- tion), 44, 125	<pre>pj::AccountConfig(C++ class), 45, 127 pj::AccountConfig::AccountConfig (C++ function), 127</pre>
<pre>pj::Account::onInstantMessageStatus</pre>	pj::AccountConfig::callConfig (C++ mem-
<pre>pj::Account::onMwiInfo(C++function), 44, 125 pj::Account::onRegStarted (C++ function),</pre>	<pre>ber), 128 pj::AccountConfig::fromPj (C++ function),</pre>
pj::Account::onRegState (C++ function), 43, 124	<pre>pj::AccountConfig::idUri(C++ member), 128 pj::AccountConfig::ipChangeConfig (C++</pre>
pj::Account::onTypingIndication ( $C++$ function), 44, 125	<pre>member), 128 pj::AccountConfig::mediaConfig(C++ mem- ber), 128</pre>

```
(C++ member), 130
pj::AccountConfig::mwiConfig (C++ mem-
                                           pj::AccountIpChangeConfig::writeObject
       ber), 128
pj::AccountConfig::natConfig (C++ mem-
                                                   (C++ function), 130
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig(C++ class), 46, 130
       ber), 128
pj::AccountConfig::presConfig (C++ mem-
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::AccountMediaConfig
                                                   (C++ function), 131
       ber), 128
pj::AccountConfig::priority(C++ member),
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::ipv6Use
                                                                                 (C++
                                                   member), 131
pj::AccountConfig::readObject (C++ func-
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::lockCodecEnabled
       tion), 127
                                                   (C++ member), 131
pj::AccountConfig::regConfig (C++ mem-
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::readObject(C++
                                                   function), 131
       ber), 128
pj::AccountConfig::sipConfig (C++ mem-
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::rtcpFbConfig
                                                   (C++ member), 131
       ber), 128
pj::AccountConfig::toPj(C++ function), 127
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::rtcpMuxEnabled
pj::AccountConfig::videoConfig(C++ mem-
                                                   (C++ member), 131
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::srtpOpt
       ber), 128
                                                                                 (C++
pj::AccountConfig::writeObject (C++ func-
                                                   member), 131
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::srtpSecureSignaling
       tion), 127
pj::AccountInfo(C++ class), 45, 128
                                                   (C++ member), 131
pj::AccountInfo::AccountInfo (C++ func-
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::srtpUse
                                                                                 (C++
                                                   member), 131
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::streamKaEnabled
pj::AccountInfo::fromPj(C++ function), 129
pj::AccountInfo::id(C++ member), 129
                                                   (C++ member), 131
pj::AccountInfo::isDefault (C++ member),
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::transportConfig
                                                   (C++ member), 131
pj::AccountInfo::onlineStatus (C++ mem-
                                           pj::AccountMediaConfig::writeObject
       ber), 129
                                                   (C++ function), 131
pj::AccountInfo::onlineStatusText (C++
                                           pj::AccountMwiConfig (C++ class), 45, 132
       member), 129
                                           pj::AccountMwiConfig::enabled (C++ mem-
pj::AccountInfo::regExpiresSec(C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 132
       ber), 129
                                           pj::AccountMwiConfig::expirationSec
pj::AccountInfo::regIsActive (C++ mem-
                                                   (C++ member), 132
                                           pj::AccountMwiConfig::readObject
       ber), 129
                                                                                 (C++
pj::AccountInfo::regIsConfigured
                                                   function), 132
                                           pj::AccountMwiConfig::writeObject (C++
       member), 129
pj::AccountInfo::regLastErr(C++ member),
                                                  function), 132
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig (C++ class), 46, 132
pj::AccountInfo::regStatus (C++ member),
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::AccountNatConfig
       129
                                                   (C++ function), 132
pj::AccountInfo::regStatusText(C++ mem-
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::contactRewriteMethod
       ber), 129
                                                   (C++ member), 134
pj::AccountInfo::uri(C++ member), 129
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::contactRewriteUse
pj::AccountIpChangeConfig(C++ class), 129
                                                   (C++ member), 134
pj::AccountIpChangeConfig(C++ type), 121
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::contactUseSrcPort
pj::AccountIpChangeConfig::~AccountIpChangeConf(C+ member), 134
       (C++ function), 130
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::iceAggressiveNomination
pj::AccountIpChangeConfig::hangupCalls
                                                   (C++ member), 133
       (C++ member), 130
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::iceAlwaysUpdate
pj::AccountIpChangeConfig::readObject
                                                   (C++ member), 133
       (C++ function), 130
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::iceEnabled (C++
pj::AccountIpChangeConfig::reinviteFlags
                                                   member), 133
       (C++ member), 130
                                           pj::AccountNatConfig::iceMaxHostCands
pj::AccountIpChangeConfig::shutdownTp
                                                   (C++ member), 133
```

248 Index

```
pj::AccountNatConfig::iceNominatedCheckDelayMsfanction), 136
       (C++ member), 133
                                           pj::AccountPresConfig::writeObject(C++
                                     (C++
pj::AccountNatConfig::iceNoRtcp
                                                  function), 136
                                           pj::AccountRegConfig (C++ class), 45, 136
       member), 133
pj::AccountNatConfig::iceWaitNominationTpmeoAtMsentRegConfig::contactParams
       (C++ member), 133
                                                  (C++ member), 137
pj::AccountNatConfig::mediaStunUse(C++ pj::AccountRegConfig::delayBeforeRefreshSec
                                                  (C++ member), 138
       member), 133
pj::AccountNatConfig::nat64Opt(C++ mem- pj::AccountRegConfig::dropCallsOnFail)
       ber), 133
                                                  (C++ member), 138
pj::AccountNatConfig::readObject (C++ pj::AccountRegConfig::firstRetryIntervalSec
       function), 132
                                                  (C++ member), 137
pj::AccountNatConfig::sdpNatRewriteUse pj::AccountRegConfig::headers (C++ mem-
       (C++ member), 134
                                                  ber), 137
pj::AccountNatConfig::sipOutboundInstancpjd:AccountRegConfig::proxyUse(C++ mem-
       (C++ member), 135
                                                  ber), 138
pj::AccountNatConfiq::sipOutboundRegId pj::AccountRegConfiq::randomRetryIntervalSec
       (C++ member), 135
                                                  (C++ member), 138
pj::AccountNatConfig::sipOutboundUse
                                           pj::AccountRegConfig::readObject (C++
       (C++ member), 135
                                                  function), 137
pj::AccountNatConfig::sipStunUse (C++ pj::AccountRegConfig::registerOnAdd
                                                  (C++ member), 137
       member), 133
pj::AccountNatConfig::turnConnType(C++ pj::AccountRegConfig::registrarUri(C++
       member), 134
                                                  member), 137
pj::AccountNatConfig::turnEnabled (C++ pj::AccountRegConfig::retryIntervalSec
       member), 133
                                                  (C++ member), 137
pj::AccountNatConfig::turnPassword(C++ pj::AccountRegConfig::timeoutSec (C++
       member), 134
                                                  member), 137
pj::AccountNatConfig::turnPasswordType pj::AccountRegConfig::unregWaitMsec
       (C++ member), 134
                                                  (C++ member), 138
pj::AccountNatConfig::turnServer
                                    (C++ pj::AccountRegConfig::writeObject (C++
       member), 134
                                                  function), 137
                                          pj::AccountSipConfig (C++ class), 45, 138
pj::AccountNatConfig::turnUserName(C++
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::authCreds
       member), 134
pj::AccountNatConfig::udpKaData
                                     (C++
                                                  member), 139
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::authInitialAlgorithm
       member), 135
pj::AccountNatConfig::udpKaIntervalSec
                                                  (C++ member), 139
       (C++ member), 135
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::authInitialEmpty
pj::AccountNatConfig::viaRewriteUse
                                                  (C++ member), 139
       (C++ member), 134
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::contactForced
pj::AccountNatConfig::writeObject (C++
                                                  (C++ member), 139
       function), 132
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::contactParams
pj::AccountPresConfig (C++ class), 45, 135
                                                  (C++ member), 139
pj::AccountPresConfig::headers(C++ mem-
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::contactUriParams
       ber), 136
                                                  (C++ member), 139
pj::AccountPresConfig::pidfTupleId(C++
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::proxies (C++ mem-
       member), 136
                                                  ber), 139
pj::AccountPresConfig::publishEnabled
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::readObject (C++
                                                  function), 139
       (C++ member), 136
pj::AccountPresConfig::publishQueue
                                           pj::AccountSipConfig::transportId (C++
                                                  member), 139
       (C++ member), 136
pj::AccountPresConfig::publishShutdownWaptMsAccountSipConfig::writeObject (C++
       (C++ member), 136
                                                  function), 139
pj::AccountPresConfig::readObject (C++ pj::AccountVideoConfig(C++ class), 46, 140
```

```
pj::AccountVideoConfig::AccountVideoConfig
                                                   65, 155
       (C++ function), 140
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getDevCount (C++ func-
pj::AccountVideoConfig::autoShowIncoming
                                                   tion), 60, 150
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getDevInfo (C++ func-
       (C++ member), 140
pj::AccountVideoConfig::autoTransmitOutgoing
                                                   tion), 60, 150
       (C++ member), 140
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getEcTail (C++ func-
pj::AccountVideoConfig::defaultCaptureDevice
                                                   tion), 59, 150
                                                                                  (C++
       (C++ member), 141
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getExtFormat
pj::AccountVideoConfig::defaultRenderDevice
                                                   function), 61, 151
       (C++ member), 141
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getInputLatency(C++
pj::AccountVideoConfig::rateControlBandwidth
                                                   function), 61, 152
       (C++ member), 141
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getInputRoute (C++
pj::AccountVideoConfig::rateControlMethod
                                                   function), 64, 154
       (C++ member), 141
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getInputSignal (C++
pj::AccountVideoConfig::readObject(C++
                                                   function), 63, 153
       function), 140
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getInputVolume (C++
                                                   function), 62, 152
pj::AccountVideoConfig::startKeyframeCount
       (C++ member), 141
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getOutputLatency
pj::AccountVideoConfig::startKeyframeInterval (C++function), 62, 152
       (C++ member), 141
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getOutputRoute (C++
pj::AccountVideoConfig::windowFlags
                                                   function), 64, 154
       (C++ member), 140
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getOutputSignal(C++
pj::AccountVideoConfig::writeObject
                                                   function), 63, 153
       (C++ function), 140
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getOutputVolume(C++
pj::AudDevErrorEvent (C++ class), 148
                                                   function), 63, 153
pj::AudDevErrorEvent::dir (C++ member),
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getPlaybackDev (C++
                                                   function), 58, 149
pj::AudDevErrorEvent::id(C++ member), 148
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getPlaybackDevMedia
pj::AudDevErrorEvent::status (C++ mem-
                                                   (C++ function), 58, 149
       ber), 148
                                            pj::AudDevManager::getPlc (C++ function),
pj::AudDevManager (C++ class), 58, 148
                                                   66, 156
pj::AudDevManager::~AudDevManager (C++ pj::AudDevManager::getVad (C++ function),
       function), 156
                                                   65, 155
pj::AudDevManager::AudDevManager
                                      (C++ pj::AudDevManager::lookupDev (C++ func-
       function), 156
                                                   tion), 60, 151
pj::AudDevManager::audioDevList
                                      (C++ pj::AudDevManager::refreshDevs (C++ func-
       member), 156
                                                   tion), 60, 150
pj::AudDevManager::capName (C++ function), pj::AudDevManager::setCaptureDev (C++
       60, 151
                                                   function), 58, 149
pj::AudDevManager::clearAudioDevList
                                            pj::AudDevManager::setCng (C++ function),
       (C++ function), 156
                                                   65, 155
pj::AudDevManager::devMedia(C++ member), pj::AudDevManager::setEcOptions
                                                                                  (C++
                                                   function), 59, 150
pj::AudDevManager::enumDev (C++ function), pj::AudDevManager::setExtFormat
                                                                                  (C++
                                                   function), 60, 151
pj::AudDevManager::enumDev2 (C++ function), pj::AudDevManager::setInputLatency (C++
       59, 149
                                                   function), 61, 151
pj::AudDevManager::getActiveDev
                                      (C++ pj::AudDevManager::setInputRoute (C++
       function), 156
                                                   function), 63, 153
pj::AudDevManager::getCaptureDev
                                     (C++ pj::AudDevManager::setInputVolume (C++
       function), 58, 149
                                                   function), 62, 152
pj::AudDevManager::getCaptureDevMedia
                                            pj::AudDevManager::setNoDev(C++ function),
       (C++ function), 58, 149
                                                    59, 150
pj::AudDevManager::getCng (C++ function), pj::AudDevManager::setNullDev (C++ function)
```

tion), 59, 149	pj::AudioMedia::mediaCachingPool (C++
pj::AudDevManager::setOutputLatency	member), 160
(C++ function), 61, 152 pj::AudDevManager::setOutputRoute (C++	pj::AudioMedia::mediaPool (C++ member),
function), 64, 154	pj::AudioMedia::registerMediaPort (C++
$p_j$ ::AudDevManager::setOutputVolume( $C++$	function), 159
function), 62, 153	pj::AudioMedia::registerMediaPort2(C++
pj::AudDevManager::setPlaybackDev ( $C++$	function), 159
function), 58, 149	pj::AudioMedia::startTransmit (C++ func-
pj::AudDevManager::setPlc (C++ function),	tion), 53, 157
65, 155	pj::AudioMedia::startTransmit2(C++ func-
pj::AudDevManager::setSndDevMode ( $C++$	tion), 53, 158
function), 59, 150	pj::AudioMedia::stopTransmit (C++ func-
pj::AudDevManager::setVad (C++ function),	tion), 54, 158
64, 154	pj::AudioMedia::typecastFromMedia (C++
pj::AudDevManager::sndIsActive(C++ func-	function), 55, 159
tion), 60, 150	pj::AudioMedia::unregisterMediaPort
pj::AudioDevInfo( <i>C</i> ++ <i>class</i> ), 66, 156	(C++ function), 159
pj::AudioDevInfo::~AudioDevInfo (C++	pj::AudioMediaPlayer (C++ class), 55, 160, 243
function), 156	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::~AudioMediaPlayer
pj::AudioDevInfo::caps(C++ member), 157	(C++ function), 56, 161, 243
pj::AudioDevInfo::defaultSamplesPerSec	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::AudioMediaPlayer
(C++ member), 157	(C++ function), 55, 160, 243
pj::AudioDevInfo::driver(C++ member), 157	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::createPlayer(C++
pj::AudioDevInfo::extFmt (C++ member), 157	function), 55, 160, 243
pj::AudioDevInfo::fromPj(C++function), 156	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::createPlaylist
pj::AudioDevInfo::inputCount (C++ mem-	(C++ function), 55, 160, 243
ber), 157	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::eof_cb (C++ func-
pj::AudioDevInfo::name(C++ member), 157	tion), 161
pj::AudioDevInfo::outputCount (C++ mem-	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::getInfo (C++ func-
ber), 157	tion), 55, 160, 243
pj::AudioDevInfo::routes(C++ member), 157	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::getPos (C++ func-
pj::AudioDevInfoVector ( $C++$ $type$ ), 147	tion), 55, 160, 243
pj::AudioDevInfoVector2(C++ type), 148	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::onEof2 (C++ func-
pj::AudioMedia ( <i>C++ class</i> ), 53, 157	tion), 56, 161, 243
pj::AudioMedia::~AudioMedia(C++ function),	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::playerId( $C$ ++ $mem$ -
54, 159	ber), 161
<pre>pj::AudioMedia::adjustRxLevel (C++ func- tion), 54, 158</pre>	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::setPos (C++ func- tion), 56, 160, 243
pj::AudioMedia::adjustTxLevel ( $C++$ func-	pj::AudioMediaPlayer::typecastFromAudioMedia
tion), 54, 158	(C++ function), 56, 161, 244
tion), 54, 136 pj::AudioMedia::AudioMedia ( $C++$ function),	pj::AudioMediaPlayerInfo (C++ class), 161
54, 159	pj::AudioMediaPlayerInfo::AudioMediaPlayerInfo
pj::AudioMedia::getPortId ( $C++$ function),	(C++ function), 161
53, 157	pj::AudioMediaPlayerInfo::formatId(C++
pj::AudioMedia::getPortInfo(C++function),	member), 162
53, 157	pj::AudioMediaPlayerInfo::payloadBitsPerSample
pj::AudioMedia::getPortInfoFromId ( $C++$	(C++ member), 162
function), 55, 159	pj::AudioMediaPlayerInfo::sizeBytes
function), 33, 139 pj::AudioMedia::getRxLevel ( $C++$ function),	(C++ member), 162
54, 158	pj::AudioMediaPlayerInfo::sizeSamples
pj::AudioMedia::getTxLevel (C++ function),	(C++ member), 162
54, 159	pj::AudioMediaRecorder (C++ class), 56, 162
pj::AudioMedia::id(C++ member), 160	pj::AudioMediaRecorder::~AudioMediaRecorder

```
(C++ function), 57, 162
                                             pj::Buddy::updatePresence (C++ function),
pj::AudioMediaRecorder
                                                    88, 211
       (C++ function), 56, 162
                                             pj::BuddyConfig (C++ class), 89, 212
pj::AudioMediaRecorder::createRecorder
                                             pj::BuddyConfig::readObject (C++ function),
       (C++ function), 56, 162
pj::AudioMediaRecorder::recorderId(C++
                                            pj::BuddyConfig::subscribe (C++ member),
       member), 163
pj::AudioMediaRecorder::typecastFromAudipMedBaddyConfig::uri(C++ member), 213
       (C++ function), 57, 162
                                             pj::BuddyConfig::writeObject (C++ func-
pj::AudioMediaTransmitParam (C++ class),
                                                    tion), 212
                                             pj::BuddyInfo (C++ class), 89, 213
pj::AudioMediaTransmitParam::AudioMediaTpansmitdaranfio::BuddyInfo(C++ function), 213
       (C++ function), 163
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::contact (C++ member), 213
pj::AudioMediaTransmitParam::level(C++
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::fromPj(C++ function), 213
       member), 163
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::presMonitorEnabled (C++
pj::AudioMediaVector(C++ type), 147
                                                     member), 213
pj::AudioMediaVector2 (C++ type), 147
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::presStatus (C++ member),
pj::AuthCredInfo(C++ class), 223
pj::AuthCredInfo::akaAmf(C++ member), 224
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::subState(C++ member), 213
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::subStateName (C++ member),
pj::AuthCredInfo::akaK(C++ member), 224
pj::AuthCredInfo::akaOp(C++ member), 224
                                                    213
pj::AuthCredInfo::AuthCredInfo(C++ func-
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::subTermCode (C++ member),
       tion), 224
                                                    213
pj::AuthCredInfo::data(C++ member), 224
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::subTermReason (C++ mem-
pj::AuthCredInfo::dataType (C++ member),
                                                    ber), 213
                                             pj::BuddyInfo::uri(C++ member), 213
pj::AuthCredInfo::readObject (C++ func-
                                             pj::BuddyVector(C++ type), 210
                                             pj::BuddyVector2(C++ type), 210
       tion), 224
pj::AuthCredInfo::realm(C++ member), 224
                                             pj::Call (C++ class), 70, 184
pj::AuthCredInfo::scheme (C++ member), 224
                                             pj::Call::~Call (C++ function), 70, 184
pj::AuthCredInfo::username (C++ member),
                                             pj::Call::acc(C++ member), 194
       224
                                             pj::Call::answer(C++ function), 72, 186
pj::AuthCredInfo::writeObject (C++ func-
                                             pj::Call::Call (C++ function), 70, 184
                                             pj::Call::child(C++ member), 194
       tion), 224
                                             pi::Call::dialDtmf(C++ function), 74, 188
pi::AuthCredInfoVector (C++tvpe), 121
pj::Buddy (C++ class), 87, 210
                                             pj::Call::dump(C++function), 75, 188
p_{\uparrow}::Buddy::~Buddy (C++ function), 87, 211
                                             pj::Call::getAudioMedia (C++ function), 70,
pj::Buddy::Buddy (C++ function), 87, 211, 212
pj::Buddy::create(C++ function), 87, 211
                                             pj::Call::getDecodingVideoMedia
                                                                                    (C++
pj::Buddy::getInfo(C++function), 87, 211
                                                    function), 71, 185
pj::Buddy::getOriginalInstance(C++ func-
                                             pj::Call::getEncodingVideoMedia
                                                                                    (C++
       tion), 212
                                                    function), 71, 185
pj::Buddy::id(C++ member), 212
                                             pj::Call::getId(C++ function), 70, 184
pj::Buddy::isValid (C++ function), 87, 211
                                             pj::Call::getInfo(C++function), 70, 184
pj::Buddy::onBuddyEvSubState (C++ func-
                                             pj::Call::getMedia(C++function), 70, 184
                                             pj::Call::getMedTransportInfo (C++ func-
       tion), 88, 212
pj::Buddy::onBuddyState (C++ function), 88,
                                                    tion), 76, 189
                                             pj::Call::getRemNatType (C++ function), 72,
pj::Buddy::sendInstantMessage (C++ func-
                                                    186
       tion), 88, 211
                                             pj::Call::getStreamInfo (C++ function), 76,
pj::Buddy::sendTypingIndication
                                      (C++
                                                     189
                                             pj::Call::getStreamStat (C++ function), 76,
       function), 88, 212
pj::Buddy::subscribePresence (C++ func-
       tion), 87, 211
                                             pj::Call::getUserData(C++ function), 71, 185
```

```
tion), 76, 189
pj::Call::hangup(C++function), 72, 186
pj::Call::hasMedia(C++function), 70, 184
                                             pj::Call::reinvite(C++ function), 73, 187
pj::Call::id(C++ member), 194
                                             pj::Call::remoteHasCap(C++ function), 71, 185
                                             pj::Call::sdp_pool(C++ member), 194
pj::Call::isActive (C++ function), 70, 184
pj::Call::lookup (C++ function), 81, 194
                                             pj::Call::sendDtmf(C++function), 74, 188
p_i::Call::makeCall (C++ function), 72, 186
                                             pj::Call::sendInstantMessage (C++ func-
pj::Call::medias(C++ member), 194
                                                     tion), 74, 188
pj::Call::onCallMediaEvent (C++ function),
                                             pj::Call::sendRequest (C++ function), 75, 188
                                             pj::Call::sendTypingIndication(C++ func-
       80, 193
pj::Call::onCallMediaState (C++ function),
                                                     tion), 75, 188
       77, 190
                                             pj::Call::setHold(C++ function), 73, 186
pj::Call::onCallMediaTransportState
                                             pj::Call::setUserData(C++ function), 71, 185
       (C++ function), 80, 193
                                             pj::Call::update(C++ function), 73, 187
pj::Call::onCallRedirected (C++ function),
                                             pj::Call::userData(C++ member), 194
                                             pj::Call::vidGetStreamIdx (C++ function),
       79, 192
pj::Call::onCallReplaced (C++ function), 78,
                                                     75, 189
                                             pj::Call::vidSetStream(C++function), 76, 189
       191
pj::Call::onCallReplaceRequest (C++ func-
                                             pj::Call::vidStreamIsRunning (C++ func-
                                                     tion), 75, 189
       tion), 78, 191
pj::Call::onCallRxOffer (C++ function), 78,
                                             pj::Call::xfer(C++ function), 73, 187
       191
                                             pj::Call::xferReplaces(C++function), 74, 187
                                             pj::CallInfo (C++ class), 81, 194
pj::Call::onCallRxReinvite (C++ function),
       79, 191
                                             pj::CallInfo::accId(C++ member), 194
pj::Call::onCallSdpCreated (C++ function),
                                             pj::CallInfo::callIdString (C++ member),
       77, 190
                                                     195
pj::Call::onCallState(C++ function), 76, 189
                                             pj::CallInfo::CallInfo(C++ function), 194
pj::Call::onCallTransferRequest
                                             pj::CallInfo::connectDuration (C++ mem-
                                       (C++
       function), 77, 190
                                                     ber), 195
                                             pj::CallInfo::fromPj(C++ function), 194
pj::Call::onCallTransferStatus(C++ func-
       tion), 78, 191
                                             pj::CallInfo::id(C++ member), 194
pj::Call::onCallTsxState (C++ function), 76,
                                            pj::CallInfo::lastReason(C++ member), 195
                                             pj::CallInfo::lastStatusCode (C++ mem-
pj::Call::onCallTxOffer (C++ function), 79,
                                                     ber), 195
                                             pj::CallInfo::localContact (C++ member),
pj::Call::onCreateMediaTransport
                                       (C++
                                                     194
                                             pj::CallInfo::localUri(C++ member), 194
       function), 80, 193
pj::Call::onCreateMediaTransportSrtp
                                             pj::CallInfo::media(C++ member), 195
       (C++ function), 81, 193
                                             pj::CallInfo::provMedia(C++ member), 195
pj::Call::onDtmfDigit (C++ function), 77, 190
                                             pj::CallInfo::remAudioCount (C++ member),
pj::Call::onInstantMessage (C++ function),
                                             pj::CallInfo::remOfferer(C++ member), 195
pj::Call::onInstantMessageStatus
                                             pj::CallInfo::remoteContact (C++ member),
                                       (C++
       function), 79, 192
pj::Call::onStreamCreated (C++ function),
                                             pj::CallInfo::remoteUri(C++ member), 194
       77, 190
                                             pj::CallInfo::remVideoCount (C++ member),
                                                     195
pj::Call::onStreamDestroyed(C++ function),
       77, 190
                                             pj::CallInfo::role(C++ member), 194
pj::Call::onTypingIndication (C++ func-
                                             pj::CallInfo::setting(C++ member), 195
       tion), 79, 192
                                             pj::CallInfo::state(C++ member), 195
pj::Call::processMediaUpdate (C++ func-
                                             pj::CallInfo::stateText (C++ member), 195
       tion), 76, 189
                                             pj::CallInfo::totalDuration (C++ member),
p_{j}::Call::processRedirect (C++ function),
                                             pj::CallMediaInfo(C++ class), 81, 195
pj::Call::processStateChange (C++ func-
```

```
pj::CallMediaInfo::audioConfSlot
                                     (C++ pj::CallSetting::flag(C++ member), 198
       member), 196
                                            pj::CallSetting::fromPj(C++ function), 198
                                     (C++ pj::CallSetting::isEmpty(C++ function), 198
pj::CallMediaInfo::CallMediaInfo
                                            pj::CallSetting::reqKeyframeMethod(C++
       function), 196
pj::CallMediaInfo::dir(C++ member), 196
                                                   member), 198
pj::CallMediaInfo::fromPj (C++ function),
                                           pj::CallSetting::toPj(C++ function), 198
                                            pj::CallSetting::videoCount (C++ member),
pj::CallMediaInfo::index(C++ member), 196
                                            pj::CallVidSetStreamParam (C++ class), 83,
pj::CallMediaInfo::status (C++ member),
                                                   199
pj::CallMediaInfo::type(C++ member), 196
                                            pj::CallVidSetStreamParam::CallVidSetStreamParam
pj::CallMediaInfo::videoCapDev(C++ mem-
                                                   (C++ function), 199
       ber), 196
                                            pj::CallVidSetStreamParam::capDev (C++
pj::CallMediaInfo::videoIncomingWindowId
                                                   member), 199
       (C++ member), 196
                                            pj::CallVidSetStreamParam::dir(C++ mem-
pj::CallMediaInfo::videoWindow(C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 199
       ber), 196
                                            pj::CallVidSetStreamParam::medIdx (C++
pj::CallMediaInfoVector(C++ type), 184
                                                   member), 199
pj::CallOpParam (C++ class), 83, 196
                                            pj::CodecFmtp(C++ class), 163
pj::CallOpParam::CallOpParam (C++ func-
                                            pj::CodecFmtp(C++type), 148
       tion), 196
                                            pj::CodecFmtp::name(C++ member), 163
pj::CallOpParam::opt (C++ member), 197
                                            pj::CodecFmtp::val(C++ member), 163
pj::CallOpParam::options (C++ member), 197
                                            pj::CodecFmtpVector(C++ type), 148
pj::CallOpParam::reason(C++ member), 197
                                            pj::CodecInfo(C++ class), 163
pj::CallOpParam::sdp(C++ member), 197
                                            pj::CodecInfo::codecId(C++ member), 163
pj::CallOpParam::statusCode (C++ member),
                                            pj::CodecInfo::desc(C++ member), 163
       197
                                            pj::CodecInfo::fromPj(C++function), 163
                                            pj::CodecInfo::priority(C++ member), 163
pj::CallOpParam::txOption (C++ member),
                                            pj::CodecInfoVector(C++ type), 148
       197
pj::CallSendDtmfParam(C++ class), 197
                                            pj::CodecInfoVector2(C++ type), 148
pj::CallSendDtmfParam::CallSendDtmfParampj::CodecOpusConfiq(C++ class), 163
       (C++ function), 197
                                            pj::CodecOpusConfig::bit_rate (C++ mem-
pj::CallSendDtmfParam::digits (C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 164
                                            pj::CodecOpusConfig::cbr(C++ member), 164
       ber), 197
pj::CallSendDtmfParam::duration
                                     (C++
                                           pj::CodecOpusConfig::channel_cnt
                                                   member), 164
       member), 197
pj::CallSendDtmfParam::fromPj (C++ func-
                                            pj::CodecOpusConfig::complexity
                                                                                  (C++
                                                   member), 164
       tion), 197
pj::CallSendDtmfParam::method (C++ mem- pj::CodecOpusConfig::frm_ptime (C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 164
       ber), 197
pj::CallSendDtmfParam::toPj(C++function), pj::CodecOpusConfig::fromPj(C++function),
                                                   164
pj::CallSendRequestParam(C++ class), 83, 197 pj::CodecOpusConfig::packet_loss
                                                                                 (C++
pj::CallSendRequestParam::CallSendRequestParam member), 164
       (C++ function), 198
                                            pj::CodecOpusConfig::sample_rate
                                                                                 (C++
pj::CallSendRequestParam::method
                                     (C++
                                                   member), 164
       member), 198
                                            pj::CodecOpusConfig::toPj (C++ function),
pj::CallSendRequestParam::txOption(C++
                                                   164
       member), 198
                                            pj::CodecParam(C++ class), 164
                                            pj::CodecParam::fromPj(C++ function), 164
pj::CallSetting(C++ class), 81, 198
pj::CallSetting::audioCount (C++ member),
                                           pj::CodecParam::info(C++ member), 164
                                            pj::CodecParam::setting(C++ member), 164
pj::CallSetting::CallSetting (C++ func-
                                            pj::CodecParam::toPj(C++function), 164
       tion), 198
                                            pj::CodecParamInfo(C++ class), 164
```

```
pj::CodecParamInfo::avgBps (C++ member),
                                                   (C++ member), 215
                                           pj::ContainerNode (C++ class), 215
pj::CodecParamInfo::channelCnt(C++ mem-
                                           pj::ContainerNode::data(C++ member), 218
                                           pj::ContainerNode::hasUnread (C++ func-
       ber), 165
pj::CodecParamInfo::clockRate (C++ mem-
                                                   tion), 216
       ber), 165
                                           pj::ContainerNode::op(C++ member), 218
pj::CodecParamInfo::CodecParamInfo(C++
                                           pj::ContainerNode::readArray (C++ func-
       function), 165
                                                   tion), 217
pj::CodecParamInfo::fmtId (C++ member), pj::ContainerNode::readBool (C++ function),
                                                   216
pj::CodecParamInfo::frameLen (C++ mem- pj::ContainerNode::readContainer (C++
       ber), 165
                                                   function), 217
pj::CodecParamInfo::maxBps (C++ member),
                                           pj::ContainerNode::readInt (C++ function),
                                           pj::ContainerNode::readNumber (C++ func-
pj::CodecParamInfo::maxRxFrameSize(C++
       member), 165
                                                   tion), 216
pj::CodecParamInfo::pcmBitsPerSample
                                           pj::ContainerNode::readObject (C++ func-
       (C++ member), 165
                                                   tion), 217
pj::CodecParamInfo::pt (C++ member), 165
                                           pj::ContainerNode::readString (C++ func-
pj::CodecParamSetting(C++ class), 165
                                                   tion), 216
pj::CodecParamSetting::cng (C++ member),
                                           pj::ContainerNode::readStringVector
                                                   (C++ function), 216
pj::CodecParamSetting::decFmtp(C++ mem-
                                           pj::ContainerNode::unreadName (C++ func-
       ber), 165
                                                   tion), 216
pj::CodecParamSetting::encFmtp(C++ mem- pj::ContainerNode::writeBool (C++ func-
       ber), 165
                                                   tion), 217
pj::CodecParamSetting::frmPerPkt
                                    (C++ pj::ContainerNode::writeInt(C++ function),
       member), 165
                                                   217
pj::CodecParamSetting::penh(C++ member), pj::ContainerNode::writeNewArray (C++
                                                   function), 218
pj::CodecParamSetting::plc (C++ member), pj::ContainerNode::writeNewContainer
       165
                                                   (C++function), 218
pj::CodecParamSetting::reserved
                                     (C++ pj::ContainerNode::writeNumber(C++ func-
       member), 165
                                                   tion), 217
pj::CodecParamSetting::vad (C++ member), pj::ContainerNode::writeObject (C++ func-
                                                   tion), 218
pj::ConfPortInfo(C++ class), 57, 166
                                            pj::ContainerNode::writeString(C++ func-
pj::ConfPortInfo::format (C++ member), 166
                                                   tion), 217
pj::ConfPortInfo::fromPj(C++ function), 166
                                           pj::ContainerNode::writeStringVector
pj::ConfPortInfo::listeners (C++ member),
                                                   (C++function), 218
                                           pj::Endpoint (C++ class), 23, 97
pj::ConfPortInfo::name (C++ member), 166
                                           pj::Endpoint::\sim Endpoint (C++ function), 24,
pj::ConfPortInfo::portId(C++ member), 166
pj::ConfPortInfo::rxLevelAdj (C++ mem-
                                           pj::Endpoint::audDevManager (C++ function),
                                                   30, 103
       ber), 166
pj::ConfPortInfo::txLevelAdj (C++ mem- pj::Endpoint::audioDevMgr (C++ member),
       ber), 166
                                                   106
pj::container\_node\_internal\_data (C++ pj::Endpoint::clearCodecInfoList (C++
       class), 214
                                                   function), 106
pj::container_node_internal_data::data1 pj::Endpoint::codecEnum (C++ function), 30,
       (C++ member), 215
                                                   103
pj::container_node_internal_data::data2 pj::Endpoint::codecEnum2 (C++ function), 30,
       (C++ member), 215
pj::container_node_internal_data::doc pj::Endpoint::codecGetParam(C++ function),
```

```
30, 103
                                             pj::Endpoint::mediaMaxPorts (C++ function),
pj::Endpoint::codecInfoList (C++ member),
                                                    29, 102
                                             pj::Endpoint::mediaRemove (C++ function),
pj::Endpoint::codecSetParam (C++ function),
                                                    29, 102
       31, 103
                                             pj::Endpoint::natCancelCheckStunServers
pj::Endpoint::codecSetPriority(C++ func-
                                                    (C++ function), 28, 101
                                             pj::Endpoint::natCheckStunServers (C++
       tion), 30, 103
                                                    function), 27, 100
pj::Endpoint::Endpoint (C++ function), 24, 97
pj::Endpoint::getVideoCodecParam (C++
                                             pj::Endpoint::natDetectType (C++ function),
       function), 31, 104
                                                    26, 100
pj::Endpoint::handleIpChange (C++ func-
                                             pj::Endpoint::natGetType (C++ function), 27,
       tion), 32, 104
                                                     100
pj::Endpoint::hangupAllCalls (C++ func-
                                            pj::Endpoint::natUpdateStunServers(C++
       tion), 29, 102
                                                    function), 27, 100
pj::Endpoint::instance(C++function), 33, 106 pj::Endpoint::on_acc_find_for_incoming
pj::Endpoint::instance_(C++ member), 108
                                                     (C++ function), 107
pj::Endpoint::libCreate (C++ function), 24, pj::Endpoint::on_buddy_evsub_state(C++
                                                    function), 107
pj::Endpoint::libDestroy(C++ function), 25, pj::Endpoint::on_buddy_state(C++ func-
                                                    tion), 107
                                             \verb"pj::Endpoint::on_call_media_event" (C++
pj::Endpoint::libGetState (C++ function),
                                                    function), 108
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_media_state (C++
pj::Endpoint::libHandleEvents (C++ func-
       tion), 24, 98
                                                    function), 107
pj::Endpoint::libInit (C++ function), 24, 97
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_media_transport_state
                                                    (C++function), 108
pj::Endpoint::libIsThreadRegistered
       (C++function), 24, 98
                                             pj::Endpoint::on\_call\_redirected (C++
pj::Endpoint::libRegisterThread
                                      (C++
                                                    function), 108
       function), 24, 98
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_replace_request
pj::Endpoint::libStart (C++ function), 24, 98
                                                    (C++function), 108
pj::Endpoint::libStopWorkerThreads(C++
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_replace_request2
       function), 24, 98
                                                     (C++ function), 108
pj::Endpoint::libVersion (C++ function), 24,
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_replaced(C++ func-
                                                    tion), 108
pi::Endpoint::logFunc(C++ function), 106
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_rx_offer(C++ func-
pj::Endpoint::lookupAcc(C++ function), 106
                                                    tion), 108
pj::Endpoint::lookupCall(C++ function), 106
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_rx_reinvite (C++
pj::Endpoint::mainThread(C++ member), 106
                                                    function), 108
pj::Endpoint::mainThreadOnly (C++ mem-
                                             pj::Endpoint::on\_call\_sdp\_created (C++
       ber), 106
                                                    function), 107
pj::Endpoint::mediaActivePorts(C++ func-
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_state (C++ function),
       tion), 29, 102
                                                     107
pj::Endpoint::mediaAdd(C++function), 29, 102
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_transfer_request
pj::Endpoint::mediaEnumPorts (C++ func-
                                                    (C++function), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_transfer_request2
       tion), 30, 102
pj::Endpoint::mediaEnumPorts2 (C++ func-
                                                     (C++ function), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_transfer_status
       tion), 30, 102
pj::Endpoint::mediaEnumVidPorts
                                                    (C++ function), 108
                                      (C++
       function), 30, 102
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_tsx_state
                                                                                    (C++
pj::Endpoint::mediaExists (C++ function),
                                                    function), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::on_call_tx_offer(C++ func-
       29, 102
pj::Endpoint::mediaList(C++ member), 106
                                                    tion), 108
pj::Endpoint::mediaListMutex (C++ mem- pj::Endpoint::on_create_media_transport
       ber), 106
                                                     (C++ function), 108
```

```
pj::Endpoint::on\_create\_media\_transport\_pitpEndpoint::setVideoCodecParam (C++
       (C++ function), 108
                                                    function), 31, 104
pj::Endpoint::on_dtmf_digit(C++function), pj::Endpoint::srtpCryptoEnum(C++function)
                                                    tion), 32, 104
pj::Endpoint::on_dtmf_digit2 (C++ func-
                                            pj::Endpoint::stun_resolve_cb (C++ func-
                                                    tion), 106
       tion), 107
pj::Endpoint::on_incoming_call (C++ func-
                                            pj::Endpoint::threadDescMap (C++ member),
       tion), 106
pj::Endpoint::on_incoming_subscribe
                                             pj::Endpoint::threadDescMutex (C++ mem-
       (C++ function), 107
                                                    ber), 106
pj::Endpoint::on_ip_change_progress
                                             pj::Endpoint::transportClose (C++ func-
                                                    tion), 28, 101
       (C++ function), 108
pj::Endpoint::on_media_event (C++ func-
                                            pj::Endpoint::transportCreate (C++ func-
                                                    tion), 28, 101
       tion), 108
pj::Endpoint::on_mwi_info (C++ function), pj::Endpoint::transportEnum (C++ function),
                                                    28, 101
pj::Endpoint::on_nat_detect (C++ function),
                                            pj::Endpoint::transportGetInfo(C++ func-
                                                    tion), 28, 101
pj::Endpoint::on_pager2(C++ function), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::transportSetEnable
                                                                                   (C++
pj::Endpoint::on_pager_status2(C++ func-
                                                    function), 28, 101
       tion), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::transportShutdown
                                                                                   (C++
pj::Endpoint::on_reg_started (C++ func-
                                                    function), 29, 101
                                             pj::Endpoint::updateCodecInfoList (C++
       tion), 107
pj::Endpoint::on_reg_state2 (C++ function),
                                                    function), 106
       107
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilAddPendingJob
                                                                                    (C++
                                                    function), 26, 99
pj::Endpoint::on_stream_created2
                                      (C++
       function), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilLogWrite (C++ function),
pj::Endpoint::on\_stream\_destroyed (C++
                                                    25, 99
       function), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilSslGetAvailableCiphers
pj::Endpoint::on_timer(C++ function), 106
                                                    (C++function), 26, 100
pj::Endpoint::on_transport_state
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilStrError (C++ function),
       function), 106
                                                    25, 98
pj::Endpoint::on_typing2 (C++ function), 107
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilTimerCancel (C++ func-
pj::Endpoint::onIpChangeProgress
                                                    tion), 26, 99
       function), 33, 105
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilTimerSchedule
pj::Endpoint::onMediaEvent (C++ function),
                                                    function), 26, 99
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilVerifySipUri(C++ func-
pj::Endpoint::onNatCheckStunServersComplete
                                                    tion), 26, 99
                                             pj::Endpoint::utilVerifyUri(C++ function),
       (C++ function), 32, 104
pj::Endpoint::onNatDetectionComplete
       (C++ function), 32, 104
                                             pj::Endpoint::vidDevManager (C++ function),
pj::Endpoint::onSelectAccount (C++ func-
                                                    30, 103
       tion), 33, 105
                                             pj::Endpoint::videoCodecEnum (C++ func-
pj::Endpoint::onTimer(C++ function), 33, 105
                                                    tion), 31, 103
pj::Endpoint::onTransportState (C++ func-
                                            pj::Endpoint::videoCodecEnum2 (C++ func-
       tion), 32, 105
                                                    tion), 31, 103
pj::Endpoint::pendingJobs (C++ member), pj::Endpoint::videoCodecInfoList (C++
                                                    member), 106
pj::Endpoint::pendingJobSize (C++ mem- pj::Endpoint::videoCodecSetPriority
       ber), 106
                                                    (C++ function), 31, 103
                                            pj::Endpoint::videoDevMgr (C++ member),
pj::Endpoint::performPendingJobs
                                      (C++
       function), 106
pj::Endpoint::resetVideoCodecParam(C++ pj::Endpoint::writer(C++ member), 106
       function), 32, 104
                                             pj::EpConfig(C++ class), 34, 108
```

```
pj::EpConfig::logConfig(C++ member), 109
                                            pj::JbufState::devDelayMsec (C++ member),
pj::EpConfig::medConfig(C++ member), 109
                                                    200
pj::EpConfig::readObject (C++ function), 109
                                            pj::JbufState::discard(C++ member), 200
pj::EpConfig::uaConfig(C++ member), 109
                                            pj::JbufState::empty(C++ member), 200
pj::EpConfig::writeObject (C++ function),
                                            pj::JbufState::frameSize(C++ member), 200
       109
                                            pj::JbufState::fromPj(C++ function), 199
pj::Error (C++ class), 238
                                            pj::JbufState::lost(C++ member), 200
pj::Error:Error(C++ function), 238
                                            pj::JbufState::maxDelayMsec (C++ member),
pj::Error::info(C++ function), 238
pj::Error::reason(C++ member), 238
                                            pj::JbufState::maxPrefetch (C++ member),
pj::Error::srcFile(C++ member), 238
                                                    200
pj::Error::srcLine (C++ member), 239
                                            pj::JbufState::minDelayMsec (C++ member),
pj::Error::status(C++ member), 238
pj::Error::title(C++ member), 238
                                            pj::JbufState::minPrefetch (C++ member),
pj::ExtraAudioDevice (C++ class), 166
                                                    200
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::~ExtraAudioDevice pj::JbufState::prefetch (C++ member), 200
       (C++ function), 167
                                            pj::JbufState::size(C++ member), 200
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::close (C++ function),
                                            pj::JsonDocument(C++ class), 222
                                            pj::JsonDocument::~JsonDocument
                                                                                  (C++
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::ext_snd_dev (C++
                                                   function), 222
       member), 167
                                            pj::JsonDocument::allocElement (C++ func-
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::ExtraAudioDevice
                                                   tion), 223
       (C++ function), 167
                                            pj::JsonDocument::cp(C++ member), 223
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::isOpened(C++ func-
                                            pj::JsonDocument::getPool (C++ function),
       tion), 167
                                                    223
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::open (C++ function),
                                            pj::JsonDocument::getRootContainer(C++
                                                   function), 223
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::playDev (C++ mem-
                                            pj::JsonDocument::initRoot (C++ function),
       ber), 167
                                                    223
pj::ExtraAudioDevice::recDev (C++ mem-
                                            pj::JsonDocument::JsonDocument (C++ func-
       ber), 167
                                                    tion), 222
pj::FindBuddyMatch (C++ class), 47, 141
                                            pj::JsonDocument::loadFile (C++ function),
pj::FindBuddyMatch::~FindBuddyMatch
                                                    222
       (C++ function), 47, 141
                                            pj::JsonDocument::loadString (C++ func-
pj::FindBuddyMatch::match (C++ function),
                                                    tion), 222
       47. 141
                                            pj::JsonDocument::pool(C++ member), 223
pj::GenericData(C++type), 238
                                            pj::JsonDocument::root (C++ member), 223
pj::IntVector(C++ type), 237
                                            pj::JsonDocument::rootNode (C++ member),
pj::INVALID_ID (C++ enumerator), 238
pj::IpChangeParam(C++ class), 109
                                            pj::JsonDocument::saveFile (C++ function),
pj::IpChangeParam::fromPj (C++ function),
       109
                                            pj::JsonDocument::saveString (C++ func-
pj::IpChangeParam::IpChangeParam
                                      (C++
                                                    tion), 223
       function), 109
                                            pj::LogConfig(C++ class), 34, 109
                                            pj::LogConfig::consoleLevel (C++ member),
pj::IpChangeParam::restartLisDelay(C++
       member), 109
                                                    110
pj::IpChangeParam::restartListener(C++
                                            pj::LogConfig::decor(C++ member), 110
       member), 109
                                            pj::LogConfig::fileFlags (C++ member), 110
pj::IpChangeParam::toPj(C++ function), 109
                                            pj::LogConfig::filename (C++ member), 110
pj::JbufState(C++ class), 81, 199
                                            pj::LogConfig::fromPj(C++ function), 110
pj::JbufState::avgBurst(C++ member), 200
                                            pj::LogConfig::level(C++ member), 110
p_j::JbufState::avgDelayMsec (C++ member),
                                            pj::LogConfig::LogConfig(C++ function), 110
                                            pj::LogConfig::msgLogging (C++ member),
pj::JbufState::burst(C++ member), 200
                                                    110
```

```
pj::LogConfig::readObject (C++ function), pj::MediaConfig::maxMediaPorts(C++ mem-
       110
                                                    ber), 112
pj::LogConfig::toPj(C++ function), 110
                                            pj::MediaConfig::MediaConfig (C++ func-
pj::LogConfig::writeObject (C++ function),
                                                    tion), 111
                                            pj::MediaConfig::noVad(C++ member), 112
pj::LogConfig::writer(C++ member), 110
                                            pj::MediaConfig::ptime(C++ member), 112
pj::LogEntry (C++ class), 34, 110
                                            pj::MediaConfig::quality(C++ member), 112
pj::LogEntry::level(C++ member), 111
                                            pj::MediaConfig::readObject (C++ function),
pj::LogEntry::msg(C++ member), 111
pj::LogEntry::threadId(C++ member), 111
                                            pj::MediaConfig::rxDropPct (C++ member),
pj::LogEntry::threadName (C++ member), 111
pj::LogWriter(C++ class), 34, 111
                                            pj::MediaConfig::sndAutoCloseTime (C++
pj::LogWriter::~LogWriter (C++ function),
                                                   member), 113
       34, 111
                                            pj::MediaConfig::sndClockRate (C++ mem-
pj::LogWriter::write(C++ function), 34, 111
                                                    ber), 112
pj::LossType(C++ class), 200
                                            pj::MediaConfig::sndPlayLatency
                                                                                   (C++
pj::LossType::burst (C++ member), 200
                                                    member), 113
pj::LossType::random(C++ member), 200
                                            pj::MediaConfig::sndRecLatency(C++ mem-
pj::MathStat (C++ class), 82, 200
                                                    ber), 113
pj::MathStat::fromPj(C++ function), 201
                                            p_{\uparrow}::MediaConfig::threadCnt (C++ member),
pj::MathStat::last(C++ member), 201
                                                    112
pj::MathStat::MathStat(C++ function), 201
                                            pj::MediaConfig::toPj(C++ function), 111
pj::MathStat::max(C++ member), 201
                                            pj::MediaConfig::txDropPct (C++ member),
pj::MathStat::mean (C++ member), 201
                                            pj::MediaConfig::vidPreviewEnableNative
pj::MathStat::min(C++ member), 201
pj::MathStat::n(C++ member), 201
                                                    (C++ member), 113
pj::Media(C++ class), 52, 167
                                            pj::MediaConfig::writeObject (C++ func-
pj::Media::~Media(C++ function), 53, 167
                                                    tion), 111
pj::Media::getType(C++function), 53, 167
                                            pj::MediaCoordinate (C++ class), 168
pj::Media::Media(C++function), 168
                                            pj::MediaCoordinate::x(C++ member), 168
pj::Media::type(C++ member), 168
                                            pj::MediaCoordinate::y(C++ member), 168
pj::MediaConfig(C++ class), 34, 111
                                            pj::MediaEvent (C++ class), 83, 168
pj::MediaConfig::audioFramePtime
                                      (C++ pj::MediaEvent::data(C++ member), 168
                                            pj::MediaEvent::fromPj(C++function), 168
       member), 112
pj::MediaConfig::channelCount (C++ mem-
                                            pj::MediaEvent::MediaEvent (C++ function),
       ber), 112
                                                    168
pj::MediaConfig::clockRate (C++ member),
                                            pj::MediaEvent::pjMediaEvent (C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 168
pj::MediaConfig::ecOptions (C++ member), pj::MediaEvent::type (C++ member), 168
                                            pj::MediaEventData(C++ type), 148
       113
pj::MediaConfig::ecTailLen (C++ member),
                                            pj::MediaEventData(C++ union), 168
                                            pj::MediaEventData::audDevError
                                                                                   (C++
pj::MediaConfig::fromPj(C++ function), 111
                                                   member), 169
pj::MediaConfig::hasIoqueue (C++ member),
                                            pj::MediaEventData::fmtChanged(C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 169
pj::MediaConfig::ilbcMode (C++ member), pj::MediaEventData::ptr(<math>C++ member), 169
       112
                                            pj::MediaFmtChangedEvent (C++ class), 83, 169
pj::MediaConfig::jbInit(C++ member), 113
                                            pj::MediaFmtChangedEvent::newHeight
pj::MediaConfig::jbMax(C++ member), 113
                                                    (C++ member), 169
pj::MediaConfig::jbMaxPre (C++ member),
                                            pj::MediaFmtChangedEvent::newWidth(C++
                                                    member), 169
pj::MediaConfig::jbMinPre (C++ member),
                                            pj::MediaFormat (C++ class), 57, 169
       113
                                            pj::MediaFormat::id(C++ member), 169
                                            pj::MediaFormat::MediaFormat (C++ func-
```

tion) 160	m amb an) 201
tion), 169	member), 201
pj::MediaFormat::type ( <i>C</i> ++ <i>member</i> ), 169	pj::OnBuddyEvSubStateParam(C++ class), 213
pj::MediaFormatAudio(C++ class), 57, 169	pj::OnBuddyEvSubStateParam::e (C++ mem-
pj::MediaFormatAudio::avgBps (C++ mem-	ber), 214
ber), 170	pj::OnCallMediaEventParam (C++ class), 82,
pj::MediaFormatAudio::bitsPerSample	201
(C++ member), 170	pj::OnCallMediaEventParam::ev (C++ mem-
pj::MediaFormatAudio::channelCount( $C++$	ber), 202
member), 170	pj::OnCallMediaEventParam::medIdx (C++
pj::MediaFormatAudio::clockRate ( $C++$	member), 202
member), 170	pj::OnCallMediaStateParam ( $C++$ class), 82,
pj::MediaFormatAudio::frameTimeUsec	202
(C++ member), 170	pj::OnCallMediaTransportStateParam( $C++$
pj::MediaFormatAudio::fromPj (C++ func-	class), 82, 202
tion), 170	pj::OnCallMediaTransportStateParam::medIdx
pj::MediaFormatAudio::maxBps ( $C++$ mem-	(C++ member), 202
ber), 170	<pre>pj::OnCallMediaTransportStateParam::sipErrorCode</pre>
pj::MediaFormatAudio::toPj ( $C++$ function),	(C++ member), 202
170	<pre>pj::OnCallMediaTransportStateParam::state</pre>
pj::MediaFormatAudioVector ( $C++ type$ ), 147	(C++ member), 202
pj::MediaFormatVideo(C++ class), 57, 170	pj::OnCallMediaTransportStateParam::status
pj::MediaFormatVideo::avgBps ( $C++$ mem-	(C++ member), 202
ber), 170	pj::OnCallRedirectedParam ( $C++$ $class$ ), 82,
pj::MediaFormatVideo::fpsDenum(C++ mem-	202
ber), 170	pj::OnCallRedirectedParam::e ( $C++$ mem-
pj::MediaFormatVideo::fpsNum ( $C++$ mem-	ber), 202
ber), 170	pj::OnCallRedirectedParam::targetUri
pj::MediaFormatVideo::fromPj ( $C++$ func-	(C++ member), 202
tion), 170	pj::OnCallReplacedParam(C++ class), 82, 202
pj::MediaFormatVideo::height ( $C++$ mem-	pj::OnCallReplacedParam::newCall ( $C++$
ber), 170	member), 202
	pj::OnCallReplacedParam::newCallId( $C++$
ber), 170	member), 202
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	pj::OnCallReplaceRequestParam(C++ class),
170	82, 202
	pj::OnCallReplaceRequestParam::opt(C++
170	member), 203
pj::MediaFormatVideoVector(C++ type), 147	
pj::MediaPort(C++ type), 147	(C++ member), 203
pj::MediaSize(C++ class), 171	pj::OnCallReplaceRequestParam::reason
pj::MediaSize::h(C++ member), 171	(C++ member), 203
pj::MediaSize::w(C++ member), 171	pj::OnCallReplaceRequestParam::statusCode
pj::MediaStream(C++type), 184	(C++ member), 203
pj::MediaTransport(C++ type), 184	pj::OnCallRxOfferParam(C++ class), 82, 203
pj::MediaTransportInfo(C++ class), 82, 201	pj::OnCallRxOfferParam::offer (C++ mem-
pj::MediaTransportInfo::fromPj(C++func-	ber), 203
tion), 201	<pre>pj::OnCallRxOfferParam::opt (C++ member),</pre>
pj::MediaTransportInfo::localRtcpName	203
(C++ member), 201	pj::OnCallRxOfferParam::statusCode(C++
pj::MediaTransportInfo::localRtpName	member), 203
(C++ member), 201	pj::OnCallRxReinviteParam(C++ class), 203
pj::MediaTransportInfo::srcRtcpName	pj::OnCallRxReinviteParam::isAsync(C++
(C++ member), 201	member), 203
pi::MediaTransportInfo::srcRtpName $(C++$	pi::OnCallRxReinviteParam::offer (C++

```
member), 203
                                                  (C++ member), 205
pj::OnCallRxReinviteParam::opt(C++ mem- pj::OnCreateMediaTransportSrtpParam::srtpUse
                                                  (C++ member), 205
pj::OnCallRxReinviteParam::rdata
                                           pj::OnDtmfDigitParam(C++ class), 82, 205
                                    (C++
       member), 203
                                           pj::OnDtmfDigitParam::digit (C++ member),
pj::OnCallRxReinviteParam::statusCode
       (C++ member), 203
                                           pj::OnDtmfDigitParam::duration(C++ mem-
                                                  ber), 206
pj::OnCallSdpCreatedParam (C++ class), 82,
                                           pj::OnDtmfDigitParam::method (C++ mem-
pj::OnCallSdpCreatedParam::remSdp (C++
                                                  ber), 206
       member), 204
                                           pj::OnIncomingCallParam (C++ class), 46, 141
pj::OnCallSdpCreatedParam::sdp(C++ mem-
                                           pj::OnIncomingCallParam::callId
       ber), 204
                                                  member), 142
pj::OnCallStateParam(C++ class), 82, 204
                                           pj::OnIncomingCallParam::rdata(C++ mem-
pj::OnCallStateParam::e(C++ member), 204
                                                  ber), 142
pj::OnCallTransferRequestParam
                                     (C++
                                           pj::OnIncomingSubscribeParam (C++ class),
       class), 82, 204
                                                  46, 142
                                           pj::OnIncomingSubscribeParam::code(C++
pj::OnCallTransferRequestParam::dstUri
       (C++ member), 204
                                                  member), 142
pj::OnCallTransferRequestParam::newCall pj::OnIncomingSubscribeParam::fromUri
       (C++ member), 204
                                                  (C++ member), 142
pj::OnCallTransferRequestParam::opt
                                           pj::OnIncomingSubscribeParam::rdata
       (C++ member), 204
                                                  (C++ member), 142
pj::OnCallTransferRequestParam::statusCope::OnIncomingSubscribeParam::reason
       (C++ member), 204
                                                  (C++ member), 142
pj::OnCallTransferStatusParam (C++ class), pj::OnIncomingSubscribeParam::srvPres
       82, 204
                                                  (C++ member), 142
pj::OnCallTransferStatusParam::cont
                                           pj::OnIncomingSubscribeParam::txOption
       (C++ member), 204
                                                  (C++ member), 142
pj::OnCallTransferStatusParam::finalNotipy::OnInstantMessageParam (C++ class), 46,
       (C++ member), 204
pj::OnCallTransferStatusParam::reason
                                           pj::OnInstantMessageParam::contactUri
       (C++ member), 204
                                                  (C++ member), 142
pj::OnCallTransferStatusParam::statusCodpj::OnInstantMessageParam::contentType
       (C++ member), 204
                                                  (C++ member), 142
pj::OnCallTsxStateParam(C++ class), 82, 204
                                           pj::OnInstantMessageParam::fromUri(C++
pj::OnCallTsxStateParam::e (C++ member),
                                                  member), 142
                                           pj::OnInstantMessageParam::msgBody(C++
pj::OnCallTxOfferParam(C++ class), 205
                                                  member), 142
pj::OnCallTxOfferParam::opt (C++ member),
                                          pj::OnInstantMessageParam::rdata
                                                                                (C++
                                                  member), 142
pj::OnCreateMediaTransportParam
                                           pj::OnInstantMessageParam::toUri
                                                                                (C++
       class), 82, 205
                                                  member), 142
pj::OnCreateMediaTransportParam::flags pj::OnInstantMessageStatusParam
                                                                                (C++
       (C++ member), 205
                                                  class), 46, 142
pj::OnCreateMediaTransportParam::mediaIdxj::OnInstantMessageStatusParam::code
       (C++ member), 205
                                                  (C++ member), 143
pj::OnCreateMediaTransportParam::mediaTppj::OnInstantMessageStatusParam::msgBody
                                                  (C++ member), 143
       (C++ member), 205
pj::OnCreateMediaTransportSrtpParam
                                           pj::OnInstantMessageStatusParam::rdata
       (C++ class), 205
                                                  (C++ member), 143
pj::OnCreateMediaTransportSrtpParam::cryptosOnInstantMessageStatusParam::reason
       (C++ member), 205
                                                  (C++ member), 143
pj::OnCreateMediaTransportSrtpParam::medpjdId&nInstantMessageStatusParam::toUri
```

```
(C++ member), 143
pj::OnInstantMessageStatusParam::userDatpj::OnRegStateParam::reason(C++ member),
       (C++ member), 143
                                                  144
pj::OnIpChangeProgressParam (C++ class), pj::OnRegStateParam::status (C++ member),
pj::OnIpChangeProgressParam::accId(C++ pj::OnSelectAccountParam(C++ class), 34, 115
                                           pj::OnSelectAccountParam::accountIndex
       member), 114
                                                  (C++ member), 116
pj::OnIpChangeProgressParam::callId
       (C++ member), 114
                                           pj::OnSelectAccountParam::rdata
                                                                                 (C++
pj::OnIpChangeProgressParam::op
                                     (C++
                                                  member), 116
       member), 114
                                           pj::OnStreamCreatedParam(C++ class), 82, 206
pj::OnIpChangeProgressParam::regInfo
                                           pj::OnStreamCreatedParam::destroyPort
       (C++ member), 114
                                                  (C++ member), 206
pj::OnIpChangeProgressParam::status
                                                                                (C++
                                           pj::OnStreamCreatedParam::pPort
       (C++ member), 114
                                                  member), 206
pj::OnIpChangeProgressParam::transportIdpj::OnStreamCreatedParam::stream
                                                                                (C++
       (C++ member), 114
                                                  member), 206
pj::OnMediaEventParam (C++ class), 114
                                           pj::OnStreamCreatedParam::streamIdx
pj::OnMediaEventParam::ev (C++ member),
                                                  (C++ member), 206
                                           pj::OnStreamDestroyedParam (C++ class), 82,
pj::OnMwiInfoParam(C++ class), 46, 143
pj::OnMwiInfoParam::rdata (C++ member), pj::OnStreamDestroyedParam::stream(C++
                                                  member), 206
pj::OnMwiInfoParam::state (C++ member), pj::OnStreamDestroyedParam::streamIdx
                                                  (C++ member), 206
pj::OnNatCheckStunServersCompleteParam pj::OnTimerParam(C++ class), 34, 116
       (C++ class), 34, 115
                                           pj::OnTimerParam::msecDelay (C++ member),
pj::OnNatCheckStunServersCompleteParam::addr
                                                  116
       (C++ member), 115
                                           pj::OnTimerParam::userData (C++ member),
pj::OnNatCheckStunServersCompleteParam::name
                                                  116
       (C++ member), 115
                                           pj::OnTransportStateParam (C++ class), 34,
pj::OnNatCheckStunServersCompleteParam::status 116
       (C++ member), 115
                                           pj::OnTransportStateParam::hnd(C++ mem-
pj::OnNatCheckStunServersCompleteParam::userDatber), 116
       (C++ member), 115
                                           pj::OnTransportStateParam::lastError
                                     (C++
pj::OnNatDetectionCompleteParam
                                                  (C++ member), 116
       class), 34, 115
                                           pj::OnTransportStateParam::state (C++
pj::OnNatDetectionCompleteParam::natType
                                                  member), 116
                                           \verb"pj::OnTransportStateParam"::tlsInfo($C$++
       (C++ member), 115
pj::OnNatDetectionCompleteParam::natTypeName
                                                  member), 116
                                           pj::OnTransportStateParam::type
       (C++ member), 115
                                                                                (C++
pj::OnNatDetectionCompleteParam::reason
                                                  member), 116
       (C++ member), 115
                                           pj::OnTypingIndicationParam(C++ class), 46,
pj::OnNatDetectionCompleteParam::status
                                                  144
       (C++ member), 115
                                           pj::OnTypingIndicationParam::contactUri
pj::OnRegStartedParam (C++ class), 46, 143
                                                  (C++ member), 144
                                           pj::OnTypingIndicationParam::fromUri
pj::OnRegStartedParam::renew (C++ mem-
                                                  (C++ member), 144
       ber), 143
pj::OnRegStateParam(C++ class), 46, 143
                                           pj::OnTypingIndicationParam::isTyping
pj::OnRegStateParam::code (C++ member),
                                                  (C++ member), 144
       144
                                           pj::OnTypingIndicationParam::rdata(C++
pj::OnRegStateParam::expiration
                                     (C++
                                                  member), 144
       member), 144
                                           pj::OnTypingIndicationParam::toUri(C++
pj::OnRegStateParam::rdata (C++ member),
                                                  member), 144
```

```
pj::PendingJob (C++ class), 35, 116
                                            pj::PersistentObject::~PersistentObject
                                                   (C++function), 222
pj::PendingJob::~PendingJob (C++ function),
                                            pj::PersistentObject::readObject
pj::PendingJob::execute(C++ function), 116
                                                   function), 222
pj::PersistentDocument (C++ class), 218
                                            pj::PersistentObject::writeObject (C++
pj::PersistentDocument::~PersistentDocument
                                                   function), 222
                                            pj::PresenceStatus (C++ class), 89, 214
       (C++ function), 219
pj::PersistentDocument::getRootContainerpj::PresenceStatus::activity (C++ mem-
       (C++ function), 219
                                                   ber), 214
pj::PersistentDocument::hasUnread (C++ pj::PresenceStatus::note(C++ member), 214
       function), 219
                                            pj::PresenceStatus::PresenceStatus(C++
                                                   function), 214
pj::PersistentDocument::loadFile
                                      (C++
       function), 219
                                            pj::PresenceStatus::rpidId (C++ member),
pj::PersistentDocument::loadString(C++
       function), 219
                                            pj::PresenceStatus::status (C++ member),
pj::PersistentDocument::readArray (C++
       function), 220
                                            pj::PresenceStatus::statusText(C++ mem-
pj::PersistentDocument::readBool
                                      (C++
                                                   ber), 214
       function), 220
                                            pj::PresNotifyParam(C++ class), 46, 144
pj::PersistentDocument::readContainer
                                            pj::PresNotifyParam::reason(C++ member),
       (C++ function), 220
pj::PersistentDocument::readInt
                                           pj::PresNotifyParam::srvPres (C++ mem-
                                      (C++
                                                   ber), 144
       function), 219
pj::PersistentDocument::readNumber(C++ pj::PresNotifyParam::state(C++ member),
       function), 219
                                                   144
pj::PersistentDocument::readObject(C++ pj::PresNotifyParam::stateStr(C++ mem-
       function), 220
                                                   ber), 144
pj::PersistentDocument::readString(C++ pj::PresNotifyParam::txOption(C++ mem-
       function), 220
                                                   ber), 144
pj::PersistentDocument::readStringVectorpj::PresNotifyParam::withBody (C++ mem-
       (C++ function), 220
                                                   ber), 144
pj::PersistentDocument::saveFile
                                     (C++ pj::RegProgressParam (C++ class), 116
       function), 219
                                            pj::RegProgressParam::code (C++ member),
pj::PersistentDocument::saveString(C++
                                                   117
       function), 219
                                            pj::RegProgressParam::isRegister
pj::PersistentDocument::unreadName(C++
                                                   member), 117
       function), 219
                                            pj::RtcpFbCap (C++ class), 145
pj::PersistentDocument::writeBool (C++
                                            pj::RtcpFbCap::codecId(C++ member), 145
                                            pj::RtcpFbCap::fromPj(C++function), 145
       function), 221
pj::PersistentDocument::writeInt
                                    (C++ pj::RtcpFbCap::param(C++ member), 145
       function), 221
                                            pj::RtcpFbCap::RtcpFbCap(C++ function), 145
pj::PersistentDocument::writeNewArray
                                            pj::RtcpFbCap::toPj(C++ function), 145
       (C++function), 221
                                            pj::RtcpFbCap::type (C++ member), 145
pj::PersistentDocument::writeNewContainepj::RtcpFbCap::typeName (C++ member), 145
       (C++ function), 221
                                            pj::RtcpFbCapVector(C++ type), 121
                                            pj::RtcpFbConfig (C++ class), 145
pj::PersistentDocument::writeNumber
       (C++ function), 221
                                            pj::RtcpFbConfig::caps(C++ member), 146
pj::PersistentDocument::writeObject
                                            pj::RtcpFbConfig::dontUseAvpf (C++ mem-
       (C++ function), 221
                                                   ber), 146
pj::PersistentDocument::writeString
                                            pj::RtcpFbConfig::fromPj(C++ function), 145
       (C++ function), 221
                                            pj::RtcpFbConfig::readObject (C++ func-
pj::PersistentDocument::writeStringVector
                                                   tion), 145
       (C++ function), 221
                                            pj::RtcpFbConfig::RtcpFbConfig(C++ func-
pj::PersistentObject (C++ class), 222
                                                   tion), 145
```

```
pj::RtcpFbConfig::toPj(C++ function), 145
                                            pj::SdpSession::wholeSdp(C++ member), 209
pj::RtcpFbConfig::writeObject (C++ func-
                                            pj::SendInstantMessageParam (C++ class),
       tion), 145
pj::RtcpSdes (C++ class), 83, 206
                                            pj::SendInstantMessageParam::content
pj::RtcpSdes::cname (C++ member), 207
                                                   (C++ member), 225
pj::RtcpSdes::email(C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SendInstantMessageParam::contentType
pj::RtcpSdes::fromPj(C++function), 207
                                                   (C++ member), 225
pj::RtcpSdes::loc(C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SendInstantMessageParam::SendInstantMessagePara
pj::RtcpSdes::name (C++ member), 207
                                                   (C++ function), 225
pj::RtcpSdes::note(C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SendInstantMessageParam::txOption
pj::RtcpSdes::phone (C++ member), 207
                                                   (C++ member), 225
pj::RtcpSdes::tool(C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SendInstantMessageParam::userData
pj::RtcpStat (C++ class), 81, 207
                                                   (C++ member), 225
pj::RtcpStat::fromPj(C++ function), 207
                                            pj::SendTypingIndicationParam (C++ class),
pj::RtcpStat::peerSdes(C++ member), 208
                                                   225
pj::RtcpStat::rtpTxLastSeq (C++ member),
                                           pj::SendTypingIndicationParam::isTyping
                                                   (C++ member), 225
pj::RtcpStat::rtpTxLastTs (C++ member),
                                           pj::SendTypingIndicationParam::SendTypingIndication
       207
                                                   (C++function), 225
pj::RtcpStat::rttUsec(C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SendTypingIndicationParam::txOption
pj::RtcpStat::rxIpdvUsec(C++ member), 207
                                                   (C++ member), 225
pj::RtcpStat::rxRawJitterUsec (C++ mem-
                                            pj::SipEvent(C++ class), 225
       ber), 208
                                            pj::SipEvent::body (C++ member), 226
pj::RtcpStat::rxStat(C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SipEvent::fromPj(C++function), 226
pj::RtcpStat::start (C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SipEvent::pjEvent (C++ member), 226
pj::RtcpStat::txStat(C++ member), 207
                                            pj::SipEvent::SipEvent (C++ function), 226
pj::RtcpStreamStat(C++ class), 82, 208
                                            pj::SipEvent::type(C++ member), 226
pj::RtcpStreamStat::bytes (C++ member),
                                           pj::SipEventBody (C++ class), 226
                                            pj::SipEventBody::rxMsg(C++ member), 226
pj::RtcpStreamStat::discard(C++ member),
                                           pj::SipEventBody::timer(C++ member), 226
                                            pj::SipEventBody::tsxState (C++ member),
pj::RtcpStreamStat::dup(C++ member), 208
                                                   226
                                           pj::SipEventBody::txError (C++ member),
pj::RtcpStreamStat::fromPj (C++ function),
                                                   226
pj::RtcpStreamStat::jitterUsec(C++ mem-
                                            pj::SipEventBody::txMsg(C++ member), 226
                                            pj::SipEventBody::user(C++ member), 226
       ber), 208
pj::RtcpStreamStat::loss(C++ member), 208
                                            pj::SipHeader(C++ class), 226
pj::RtcpStreamStat::lossPeriodUsec(C++
                                            pj::SipHeader::fromPj(C++function), 227
       member), 208
                                            pj::SipHeader::hName(C++ member), 227
pj::RtcpStreamStat::lossType (C++ mem-
                                            pj::SipHeader::hValue(C++ member), 227
                                            pj::SipHeader::pjHdr(C++ member), 227
       ber), 208
pj::RtcpStreamStat::pkt(C++ member), 208
                                            pj::SipHeader::toPj(C++ function), 227
pj::RtcpStreamStat::reorder(C++ member),
                                            pj::SipHeaderVector (C++ type), 223
                                            pj::SipMediaType (C++ class), 227
pj::RtcpStreamStat::update (C++ member), pj::SipMediaType::fromPj(C++ function), 227
                                            pj::SipMediaType::subType (C++ member),
pj::RtcpStreamStat::updateCount
                                     (C++
       member), 208
                                            pj::SipMediaType::toPj(C++ function), 227
pj::RxMsgEvent(C++ class), 224
                                            pj::SipMediaType::type(C++ member), 227
pj::RxMsqEvent::rdata(C++ member), 225
                                            pj::SipMultipartPart (C++ class), 227
pj::SdpSession(C++ class), 83, 208
                                            pj::SipMultipartPart::body (C++ member),
pj::SdpSession::fromPj(C++function), 209
pj::SdpSession::pjSdpSession (C++ mem-
                                           pj::SipMultipartPart::contentType (C++
       ber), 209
                                                   member), 228
```

```
pj::SipMultipartPart::fromPj (C++ func- pj::SipTxOption::multipartParts
                                                                                  (C++
                                                   member), 230
       tion), 228
pj::SipMultipartPart::headers (C++ mem-
                                            pj::SipTxOption::targetUri (C++ member),
                                                   230
       ber), 228
pj::SipMultipartPart::pjMpp (C++ member),
                                            pj::SipTxOption::toPj(C++ function), 230
                                            pj::SocketAddress(C++type), 237
                                      (C++ pj::SrtpCrypto(C++ class), 146
pj::SipMultipartPart::pjMsgBody
       member), 228
                                            pj::SrtpCrypto::flags (C++ member), 146
pj::SipMultipartPart::toPj (C++ function),
                                            pj::SrtpCrypto::fromPj(C++ function), 146
                                            pj::SrtpCrypto::key(C++ member), 146
pj::SipMultipartPartVector(C++ type), 223
                                            pj::SrtpCrypto::name (C++ member), 146
pj::SipRxData(C++ class), 228
                                            pj::SrtpCrypto::toPj(C++ function), 146
pj::SipRxData::fromPj(C++ function), 228
                                            pj::SrtpCryptoVector(C++ type), 121
                                            pj::SrtpOpt (C++ class), 146
pj::SipRxData::info(C++ member), 228
pj::SipRxData::pjRxData(C++ member), 228
                                            pj::SrtpOpt::cryptos(C++ member), 147
pj::SipRxData::SipRxData(C++ function), 228
                                            pj::SrtpOpt::fromPj(C++ function), 146
pj::SipRxData::srcAddress (C++ member),
                                            pj::SrtpOpt::keyings(C++ member), 147
       228
                                            pi::SrtpOpt::readObject (C++ function), 146
pj::SipRxData::wholeMsg(C++ member), 228
                                            pj::SrtpOpt::SrtpOpt (C++ function), 146
pj::SipTransaction (C++ class), 228
                                            pj::SrtpOpt::toPj(C++ function), 146
pj::SipTransaction::fromPj (C++ function),
                                            pj::SrtpOpt::writeObject(C++ function), 146
                                            pj::SslCertInfo(C++ class), 117
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::empty(C++ member), 118
pj::SipTransaction::lastTx (C++ member),
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::fromPj(C++ function), 117
pj::SipTransaction::method (C++ member),
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::isEmpty(C++ function), 117
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::issuerCn (C++ member),
pj::SipTransaction::pjTransaction (C++
                                                   117
       member), 229
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::issuerInfo(C++ member),
pj::SipTransaction::role(C++ member), 229
                                                   117
pj::SipTransaction::SipTransaction(C++
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::raw(C++ member), 117
       function), 229
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::serialNo (C++ member),
pj::SipTransaction::state (C++ member),
                                                    117
       229
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::SslCertInfo (C++ func-
\verb"pj::SipTransaction::statusCode" (C++ mem-
                                                   tion), 117
       ber), 229
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::subjectAltName
                                                                                  (C++
pj::SipTransaction::statusText(C++ mem-
                                                   member), 117
       ber), 229
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::subjectCn (C++ member),
pj::SipTxData(C++ class), 229
                                                    117
pj::SipTxData::dstAddress (C++ member),
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::subjectInfo (C++ mem-
       230
                                                   ber), 117
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::validityEnd (C++ mem-
pj::SipTxData::fromPj(C++ function), 229
pj::SipTxData::info(C++ member), 230
                                                   ber), 117
pj::SipTxData::pjTxData(C++ member), 230
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::validityGmt (C++ mem-
pj::SipTxData::SipTxData(C++ function), 229
                                                   ber), 117
pj::SipTxData::wholeMsg(C++ member), 230
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::validityStart(C++ mem-
pj::SipTxOption (C++ class), 230
                                                   ber), 117
pj::SipTxOption::contentType (C++ mem-
                                            pj::SslCertInfo::version(C++ member), 117
       ber), 230
                                            pj::SslCertName (C++ class), 118
pj::SipTxOption::fromPj(C++ function), 230
                                            pj::SslCertName::name(C++ member), 118
pj::SipTxOption::headers (C++ member), 230
                                            pj::SslCertName::SslCertName (C++ func-
pj::SipTxOption::isEmpty (C++ function), 230
                                                   tion), 118
pj::SipTxOption::msgBody (C++ member), 230
                                            pj::SslCertName::type (C++ member), 118
pj::SipTxOption::multipartContentType
                                            pj::SslCertNameVector(C++ type), 97
       (C++ member), 230
                                            pj::StreamInfo (C++ class), 81, 209
```

```
pj::StreamInfo::audCodecParam(C++ mem- pj::TlsConfig::readObject(C++ function),
                                                   231
       ber), 209
pj::StreamInfo::codecClockRate(C++ mem-
                                            pj::TlsConfig::requireClientCert (C++
                                                   member), 233
       ber), 209
pj::StreamInfo::codecName (C++ member),
                                            pj::TlsConfig::TlsConfig(C++ function), 231
                                            pj::TlsConfig::toPj(C++ function), 231
pj::StreamInfo::dir(C++ member), 209
                                            pj::TlsConfig::verifyClient (C++ member),
pj::StreamInfo::fromPj(C++function), 209
pj::StreamInfo::proto(C++ member), 209
                                            pj::TlsConfig::verifyServer(C++ member),
pj::StreamInfo::remoteRtcpAddress (C++
                                                   232
       member), 209
                                            pj::TlsConfig::writeObject (C++ function),
pj::StreamInfo::remoteRtpAddress
                                     (C++
                                                   231
       member), 209
                                            pj::TlsInfo(C++ class), 118
pj::StreamInfo::rxPt(C++ member), 209
                                            pj::TlsInfo::cipher(C++ member), 118
pj::StreamInfo::StreamInfo (C++ function),
                                           pj::TlsInfo::cipherName (C++ member), 118
       209
                                            pj::TlsInfo::empty(C++ member), 119
pj::StreamInfo::txPt(C++ member), 209
                                            pj::TlsInfo::established(C++ member), 118
pj::StreamInfo::type(C++ member), 209
                                            pj::TlsInfo::fromPj(C++function), 118
pj::StreamInfo::vidCodecParam (C++ mem-
                                            pj::TlsInfo::isEmpty (C++ function), 118
                                            pj::TlsInfo::localAddr(C++ member), 118
       ber), 209
pj::StreamStat(C++ class), 81, 210
                                            pj::TlsInfo::localCertInfo (C++ member),
pj::StreamStat::fromPj(C++function), 210
pj::StreamStat::jbuf(C++ member), 210
                                            pj::TlsInfo::protocol(C++ member), 118
pj::StreamStat::rtcp(C++ member), 210
                                            pj::TlsInfo::remoteAddr(C++ member), 118
pj::StringVector(C++ type), 237
                                            pj::TlsInfo::remoteCertInfo(C++ member),
pj::SUCCESS (C++ enumerator), 238
                                                   119
pj::TimerEntry (C++ type), 238
                                            pj::TlsInfo::TlsInfo(C++ function), 118
pj::TimerEvent (C++ class), 231
                                            pj::TlsInfo::verifyMsgs(C++ member), 119
pj::TimerEvent::entry(C++ member), 231
                                            pj::TlsInfo::verifyStatus (C++ member),
pj::TimeVal(C++ class), 239
                                                   119
pj::TimeVal::fromPj(C++function), 239
                                            pj::Token(C++type), 237
pj::TimeVal::msec(C++ member), 239
                                            pj::ToneDesc(C++ class), 171
pj::TimeVal::sec(C++ member), 239
                                            pj::ToneDesc::~ToneDesc(C++ function), 171
pj::TlsConfiq (C++ class), 231
                                            pj::ToneDesc::ToneDesc(C++ function), 171
pj::TlsConfig::CaBuf (C++ member), 231
                                            pj::ToneDescVector(C++type), 147
pj::TlsConfig::CaListFile (C++ member),
                                            pj::ToneDigit (C++ class), 171
                                            pj::ToneDigit::~ToneDigit (C++ function),
pj::TlsConfig::certBuf(C++ member), 232
pj::TlsConfig::certFile(C++ member), 231
                                            pj::ToneDigit::ToneDigit (C++ function), 171
pj::TlsConfig::ciphers(C++ member), 232
                                            pj::ToneDigitMapDigit (C++ class), 171
pj::TlsConfig::fromPj(C++ function), 231
                                            pj::ToneDigitMapDigit::digit (C++ mem-
pj::TlsConfig::method(C++ member), 232
                                                   ber), 171
pj::TlsConfig::msecTimeout (C++ member),
                                            pj::ToneDigitMapDigit::freq1 (C++ mem-
       233
                                                   ber), 171
pj::TlsConfig::password(C++ member), 231
                                            pj::ToneDigitMapDigit::freq2 (C++ mem-
pj::TlsConfig::privKeyBuf (C++ member),
                                                   ber), 171
                                            pj::ToneDigitMapVector (C++type), 147
pj::TlsConfig::privKeyFile (C++ member),
                                            pj::ToneDigitVector(C++ type), 147
       231
                                            pj::ToneGenerator (C++ class), 171
pj::TlsConfig::proto(C++ member), 232
                                            pj::ToneGenerator::~ToneGenerator (C++
pj::TlsConfig::qosIgnoreError (C++ mem-
                                                   function), 172
       ber), 233
                                            pj::ToneGenerator::createToneGenerator
pj::TlsConfig::qosParams(C++ member), 233
                                                   (C++ function), 172
pj::TlsConfig::qosType(C++ member), 233
```

```
pj::ToneGenerator::digitMap(C++ member), pj::TransportInfo::localName(C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 235
pj::ToneGenerator::getDigitMap (C++ func-
                                           pj::TransportInfo::TransportInfo
                                                  function), 235
       tion), 172
pj::ToneGenerator::isBusy (C++ function),
                                           pj::TransportInfo::type (C++ member), 235
                                           pj::TransportInfo::typeName (C++ member),
pj::ToneGenerator::play(C++ function), 172
pj::ToneGenerator::playDigits (C++ func-
                                           pj::TransportInfo::usageCount (C++ mem-
       tion), 172
                                                   ber), 235
pj::ToneGenerator::pool(C++ member), 173
                                           pj::TsxStateEvent (C++ class), 235
pj::ToneGenerator::rewind (C++ function),
                                           pj::TsxStateEvent::prevState (C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 235
pj::ToneGenerator::setDigitMap (C++ func-
                                           pj::TsxStateEvent::src(C++ member), 235
                                           pj::TsxStateEvent::tsx(C++ member), 235
       tion), 172
pj::ToneGenerator::stop(C++ function), 172
                                           pj::TsxStateEvent::TsxStateEvent (C++
pj::ToneGenerator::tonegen (C++ member),
                                                  function), 235
                                           pj::TsxStateEvent::type (C++ member), 235
pi::ToneGenerator::ToneGenerator
                                     (C++
                                           pj::TsxStateEventSrc(C++ class), 236
       function), 172
                                           pj::TsxStateEventSrc::data (C++ member),
pj::TransportConfig (C++ class), 233
pj::TransportConfig::boundAddress (C++ pj::TsxStateEventSrc::rdata (C++ member),
       member), 234
pj::TransportConfig::fromPj(C++function), pj::TsxStateEventSrc::status (C++ mem-
                                                   ber), 236
pj::TransportConfig::port (C++ member), pj::TsxStateEventSrc::tdata(C++ member),
                                                   236
pj::TransportConfig::portRange(C++ mem- pj::TsxStateEventSrc::timer(C++ member),
       ber), 234
                                                   236
pj::TransportConfig::publicAddress(C++
                                          pj::TsxStateEventSrc::TsxStateEventSrc
       member), 234
                                                   (C++ function), 236
pj::TransportConfig::qosParams(C++ mem- pj::TxErrorEvent(C++ class), 236
       ber), 234
                                           pj::TxErrorEvent::tdata(C++ member), 236
pj::TransportConfig::qosType (C++ mem-
                                           pj::TxErrorEvent::tsx(C++ member), 236
                                           pj::TxMsgEvent (C++ class), 236
       ber), 234
pj::TransportConfig::readObject
                                     (C++
                                           pj::TxMsqEvent::tdata(C++ member), 236
       function), 233
                                           pj::UaConfig (C++ class), 34, 119
pj::TransportConfig::tlsConfig(C++ mem-
                                           pj::UaConfig::fromPj(C++ function), 119
                                           pj::UaConfig::mainThreadOnly (C++ mem-
pj::TransportConfig::toPj (C++ function),
                                                   ber), 120
                                           pj::UaConfig::maxCalls (C++ member), 120
       233
pj::TransportConfig::TransportConfig
                                           pj::UaConfig::mwiUnsolicitedEnabled
       (C++ function), 233
                                                   (C++ member), 121
pj::TransportConfig::writeObject
                                     (C++ pj::UaConfig::nameserver(C++ member), 120
                                           pj::UaConfig::natTypeInSdp (C++ member),
       function), 233
pj::TransportHandle(C++ type), 238
pj::TransportId(C++ type), 238
                                           pj::UaConfig::outboundProxies (C++ mem-
pj::TransportInfo(C++ class), 234
                                                   ber), 120
pj::TransportInfo::flags(C++ member), 235
                                           pj::UaConfig::readObject (C++ function), 119
pj::TransportInfo::fromPj (C++ function),
                                           pj::UaConfig::stunIgnoreFailure
       235
                                                   member), 121
pj::TransportInfo::id(C++ member), 235
                                           pj::UaConfig::stunServer(C++ member), 120
                                           pj::UaConfig::stunTryIpv6 (C++ member),
pj::TransportInfo::info(C++ member), 235
pj::TransportInfo::localAddress
                                     (C++
       member), 235
                                           pj::UaConfig::threadCnt (C++ member), 120
```

```
pj::UaConfig::toPj(C++ function), 119
                                            pj::VidDevManager::capName (C++ function),
pj::UaConfig::UaConfig(C++ function), 119
                                                   175
pj::UaConfig::userAgent (C++ member), 120
                                            pj::VidDevManager::clearVideoDevList
pj::UaConfig::writeObject (C++ function),
                                                   (C++ function), 177
                                            pj::VidDevManager::enumDev (C++ function),
pj::UserEvent(C++ class), 236
pj::UserEvent::user1 (C++ member), 237
                                            pj::VidDevManager::enumDev2 (C++ function),
pj::UserEvent::user2(C++ member), 237
                                                   174
pj::UserEvent::user3(C++ member),237
                                            pj::VidDevManager::getDevCount (C++ func-
pj::UserEvent::user4(C++ member), 237
                                                   tion), 174
pj::Version(C++ class), 239
                                            pj::VidDevManager::getDevInfo (C++ func-
pj::Version::full(C++ member), 239
                                                   tion), 174
pj::Version::major(C++ member), 239
                                            pj::VidDevManager::getFormat (C++ func-
pj::Version::minor(C++ member), 239
                                                   tion), 175
pj::Version::numeric(C++ member), 239
                                            pj::VidDevManager::getInputScale (C++
pj::Version::rev(C++ member), 239
                                                   function), 176
pj::Version::suffix(C++ member), 239
                                            pj::VidDevManager::getOutputWindowFlags
pj::VidCodecParam (C++ class), 173
                                                   (C++ function), 176
pj::VidCodecParam::decFmt (C++ member),
                                            pj::VidDevManager::isCaptureActive(C++
                                                   function), 176
pj::VidCodecParam::decFmtp (C++ member),
                                            pj::VidDevManager::lookupDev (C++ func-
                                                   tion), 175
pj::VidCodecParam::dir(C++ member), 173
                                            pj::VidDevManager::refreshDevs (C++ func-
pj::VidCodecParam::encFmt (C++ member),
                                                   tion), 174
       173
                                            pj::VidDevManager::setCaptureOrient
pj::VidCodecParam::encFmtp (C++ member),
                                                   (C++ function), 177
       173
                                            pj::VidDevManager::setFormat (C++ func-
pj::VidCodecParam::encMtu (C++ member),
                                                   tion), 175
                                            pj::VidDevManager::setInputScale (C++
pj::VidCodecParam::fromPj (C++ function),
                                                   function), 175
                                            pj::VidDevManager::setOutputWindowFlags
pj::VidCodecParam::ignoreFmtp (C++ mem-
                                                   (C++ function), 176
       ber), 173
                                            pj::VidDevManager::switchDev (C++ func-
pj::VidCodecParam::packing (C++ member),
                                                   tion), 176
                                            pj::VidDevManager::VidDevManager
                                                                                  (C++
pj::VidCodecParam::toPj(C++ function), 173
                                                   function), 177
pj::VidCodecParam::VidCodecParam (C++
                                            pj::VidDevManager::videoDevList
                                                                                  (C++
       function), 173
                                                   member), 177
pj::VidConfPortInfo(C++ class), 173
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo(C++ class), 177
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::~VideoDevInfo
pj::VidConfPortInfo::format (C++ member),
                                                                                  (C++
                                                   function), 178
pj::VidConfPortInfo::fromPj(C++ function),
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::caps(C++ member), 178
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::dir(C++ member), 178
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::driver(C++ member), 178
pj::VidConfPortInfo::listeners(C++ mem-
       ber), 174
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::fmt (C++ member), 178
pj::VidConfPortInfo::name (C++ member),
                                           pj::VideoDevInfo::fromPj(C++ function), 178
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::id(C++ member), 178
pj::VidConfPortInfo::portId(C++ member),
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::name(C++ member), 178
                                            pj::VideoDevInfo::VideoDevInfo(C++ func-
pj::VidConfPortInfo::transmitters (C++
                                                   tion), 178
       member), 174
                                            pj::VideoDevInfoVector(C++ type), 148
pj::VidDevManager (C++ class), 174
                                            pj::VideoDevInfoVector2 (C++ type), 148
pj::VidDevManager::~VidDevManager (C++ pj::VideoMedia(C++ class), 178
       function), 177
                                            pj::VideoMedia::~VideoMedia(C++ function),
```

```
179
                                            pj::VideoWindow::getInfo(C++ function), 181
pj::VideoMedia::getPortId (C++ function),
                                           pj::VideoWindow::getVideoMedia(C++ func-
                                                    tion), 181
pj::VideoMedia::getPortInfo(C++ function),
                                            pj::VideoWindow::rotate(C++ function), 182
                                            pj::VideoWindow::setFullScreen (C++ func-
pj::VideoMedia::getPortInfoFromId (C++
                                                    tion), 182
                                            pj::VideoWindow::setPos(C++function), 182
       function), 179
pj::VideoMedia::id(C++ member), 179
                                            pj::VideoWindow::setSize(C++ function), 182
pj::VideoMedia::registerMediaPort (C++
                                            pj::VideoWindow::setWindow (C++ function),
       function), 179
                                                    182
pj::VideoMedia::startTransmit (C++ func-
                                            pj::VideoWindow::Show (C++ function), 182
                                            pj::VideoWindow::VideoWindow (C++ func-
       tion), 178
pj::VideoMedia::stopTransmit (C++ func-
                                                    tion), 181
                                            pj::VideoWindow::winId(C++ member), 183
pj::VideoMedia::unregisterMediaPort
                                            pj::VideoWindowHandle (C++ class), 183
       (C++ function), 179
                                            pj::VideoWindowHandle::handle (C++ mem-
pj::VideoMedia::VideoMedia (C++ function),
                                                    ber), 183
                                            pj::VideoWindowHandle::type (C++ member),
pj::VideoMediaTransmitParam (C++ class),
       179
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo (C++ class), 183
pj::VideoMediaVector(C++ type), 148
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo(C++ type), 148
pj::VideoPreview (C++ class), 179
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo::isNative (C++ mem-
                                                    ber), 183
pj::VideoPreview::devId(C++ member), 180
pj::VideoPreview::getVideoMedia
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo::pos(C++ member), 183
                                      (C++
       function), 180
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo::renderDeviceId
pj::VideoPreview::getVideoWindow
                                      (C++
                                                    (C++ member), 183
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo::show (C++ member),
       function), 180
pj::VideoPreview::hasNative (C++ function),
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo::size (C++ member),
pj::VideoPreview::start (C++ function), 180
pj::VideoPreview::stop(C++ function), 180
                                            pj::VideoWindowInfo::winHandle(C++ mem-
pj::VideoPreview::VideoPreview (C++ func-
                                                    ber), 183
                                            pj::WindowHandle(C++ class), 183
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam (C++ class), 180
                                            pj::WindowHandle(C++ type), 148
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::format
                                            pj::WindowHandle::display (C++ member),
                                      (C++
       member), 181
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::fromPj
                                      (C++ pj::WindowHandle::window(C++ member), 183
                                            pj::[anonymous] (C++ enum), 238
       function), 180
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::rendId
                                      (C++ PJSUA2_CHECK_EXPR (C macro), 237
                                            PJSUA2_CHECK_RAISE_ERROR (C macro), 237
       member), 181
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::show (C++ mem-
                                            PJSUA2 CHECK RAISE ERROR2 (C macro), 237
                                            PJSUA2_ERROR_HAS_EXTRA_INFO (C macro), 240
       ber), 181
                                            PJSUA2_MAX_SDP_BUF_LEN (C macro), 240
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::toPj (C++ func-
                                            PJSUA2_RAISE_ERROR (C macro), 237
       tion), 180
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::VideoPreviewOpPaffaMA2_RAISE_ERROR2 (C macro), 237
                                            PJSUA2_RAISE_ERROR3 (C macro), 237
       (C++ function), 180
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::window
                                      (C++ PJSUA2\_THROW (C macro), 240
       member), 181
pj::VideoPreviewOpParam::windowFlags
       (C++ member), 181
pj::VideoSwitchParam(C++ class), 181
pj::VideoSwitchParam::target_id
                                      (C++
       member), 181
pj::VideoWindow (C++ class), 181
```